

**THE  
AUTOBIOGRAPHY  
OF  
SHRI RAM CHANDRA JI  
(SHRI BABUJI)**

**PART II (3 VOLUMES)  
(1944 - 1955)**

**First Volume :  
PREPARATION  
(May to September, 1944)**

**Second Volume :  
DECLARATION  
(October, 1944 to March, 1945)**

**Third Volume :  
CONTRIBUTION  
(April, 1945 to June, 1955)**



**Translated & Edited by :  
S.P. SRIVASTAVA  
with Introduction & Notes**

*First Edition : 1987. 3000 Copies*

*All rights reserved with the Publishers*

**PRICE Rs. 20/-**

*Publisher :*

**SHRI PRAKASH CHANDRA SAKSENA**  
*Advocate*  
Rai Bahadur Buildings,  
(H.Q. S.R.C. Mission)  
Shahjahanpur (U.P.) - 242 001.

*Printed at :*

**EVEREST PRINTERS**  
4-6-467, Esamiah Bazar,  
Hyderabad-500 027 A.P.  
Phone : 46820

## PUBLISHER'S NOTE

On behalf of Revered Shri Babuji's family, I have very great pleasure to publish 'Autobiography of Shri Ram Chandraji', Part Two-Ist Volume : Preparation, translated into English from original Urdu, and edited with introduction and notes by Professor Dr. S. P. Srivastava of Lakhimpur-Kheri, for the benefit of all humanity in general and Revered Shri Babuji's devotees and disciples in particular. Second Volume: Declaration and Third Volume: Contribution; forming subsequent portions of this part Two of Autobiography shall follow.

This posthumous publication of Revered Master's Autobiography Part two, without curtailment, verbatim, is developed out of dictations received by Shri Babuji in prolonged communion with His apparently absent Master Shri Lalaji Saheb, and other Great personalities of ancient times. It reveals the process of the development of a Master of real calibre in the field of Spirituality and Divinity. As Shri Babuji's living eldest son, I had the rare privilege to be a teen aged wondering witness of this whole process, when almost single-handed the Master was busy without business (as He called it), for the sake of all humanity at the cost of personal interest and self-seeking in any way, in the ordinary sense of the terms. Our most heartfelt gratitude to Dr. S. P. Srivastava is to be certainly something embarrassing to him, as he has been and is considered as a member of Shri Babuji's family almost since his coming to Him in the year 1955. That, anyway, in some sense may be claimed to apply to everybody; but Dr. Srivastava's attachment and closeness

to the heart of Revered Master is a matter of common knowledge and stands in no need of elaboration. He has taken up this immense task, assigned to him by the Revered Master Himself in His lifetime. We need only to give him our whole-hearted support to complete the task of making the Revered Master Shri Babuji remain available in His full splendour for ever and ever more.

Shri Ram Chandraji, Founder President of Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur (U.P.) - India, remains the very life and breath of the Organization and the system, established by Him. As natural and legal heirs and descendants of our father and Master Shri Ram Chandraji of Shahjahanpur (U. P.) - India, known affectionately and reverently as Shri Babuji, I together with my brothers Shri Umesh Chandra Saksena and Shri Sarvesh Chandra Saksena humbly publish this 'Autobiography of Shri Ram Chandraji' Part Two in three volumes successively (in due course) for the benefit of every seeker of Reality, as such, under His everlasting guidance and blessings.

(Shri Prakash Chandra Saksena)

Advocate

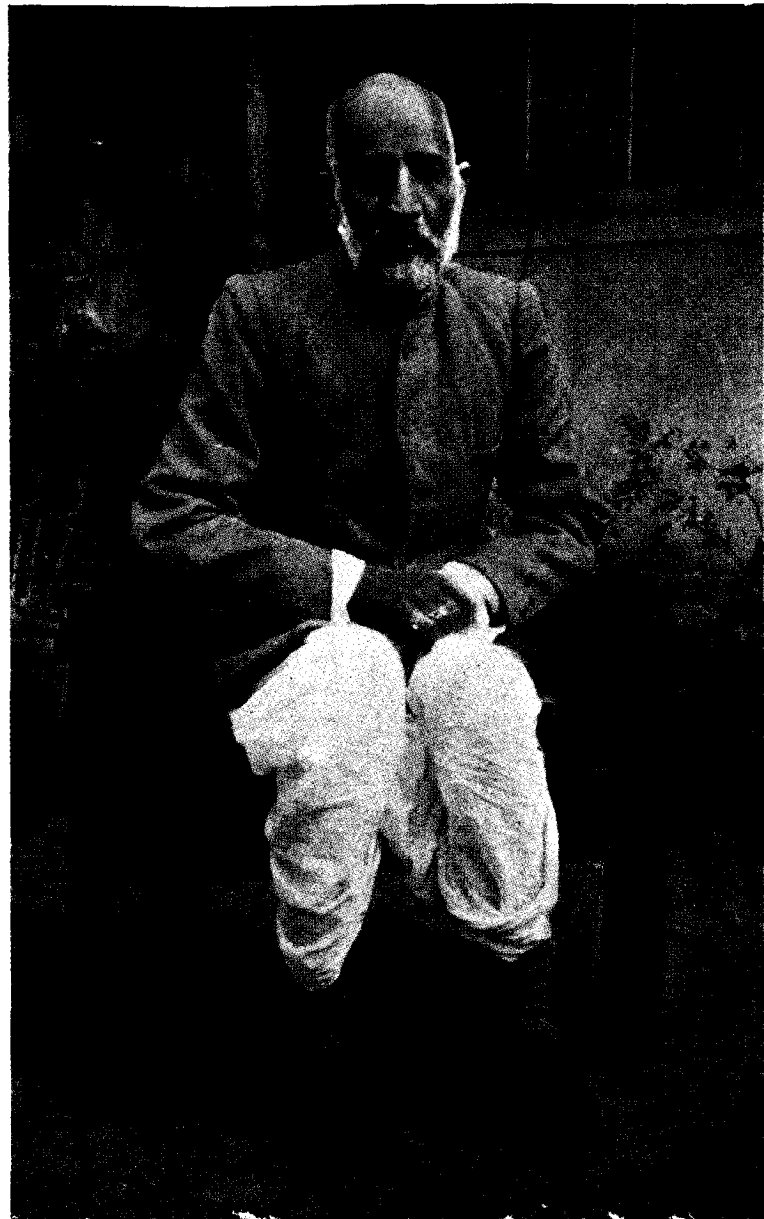
Rai Bahadur Buildings

(Shri Ram Chandra Mission)

Shahjahanpur (U.P.) - India

Vijaya Dashmi

October 2, 1987.



## INTRODUCTION

It is with a rather heavy feeling of the happy heart that the second part of the autobiography of the Revered Master of sacred remembrance and eternal existence - Shri Babuji - is being offered to humanity as a whole for guidance on the path to the most sublime destination in both the worlds - phenomenal and transcendental. This pretty large treatise, divided in three volumes, is important in several respects for the entire world of the vast and wide-spread discipleship of the Master, and yet wider circle of all human progeny that may ever feel interested in recognizing, exploring and realizing the meaning and purpose of human life and even Reality as a whole. In the first place it reveals the Man, i. e. the personality of the Master as a somewhat inimitable example of human courage and confidence in humble submission to His Own Master alone, progressing under His unfailing ever-fresh guidance to the heights of the Himalayas of human dignity with the sole purpose of enshrining the Glory of Man, to which all else remains reverent, and subservient. Secondly it presents a glimpse of, and invites a gaze into the course of the growth of the Work during a very significant portion of the Master's life-time. In the third step of analysis, it will be found to add a magnificently valuable chapter to the long history of human culture, beyond all boundaries of class and clime, as developed on Indian soil during a long period extending beyond beginning of recorded accounts of human effort and lost in the realms of speculation, down to the present day and posterity, that on being pieced together yields a continuous systematic body of theory and practice called Yogic Discipline or Science of the Ultimate (BrahmaVidya).

There may yet be a fourth dimension of the value of this treatise confined to just a light reading material of the story of a part of a revered person's life, as an autobiography may be, without the need of delving into deeper depths of its significance. I like to proceed to outline these various aspects in some detail, before coming to a brief mentioning of my personal heavy feelings and happy heart.

1. We already know from the first part of the Autobiography of Ram Chandra (published 1974) that Shri Babuji came of an illustrious well-to-do Kayastha family of Shahjahanpur (U. P.) in India, whose history is traceable upto the later half of the sixteenth century. Some of the incidents and tendencies during childhood and adult life as a house-holder and head of a family, working as an ordinary employee like any other in a government office, were provided by Babuji reluctantly to precede the pages of the diary as an aspirant. This diary, annotated by the author before publication, starts on April 4, 1928, after about six years of spiritual practice under the guidance of the Grand Master Lalaji Saheb (first meeting on June 3, 1922). The diary was submitted occasionally (generally once a month) with a short or long covering letter to Grand Master. There are only half a dozen letters (including one to the old preceptor Shri Madan Mohan Lal of Shahjahanpur) in reply from the Grand Master - the first dated 27-11-1929 (given in full in the present volume also on date 5-9-1944); and the last rather long one dated 10-3-1931, five months before His physical veiling on 14/15-8-1931. That provides a glimpse into Shri Babuji's characteristic integrity and honesty, and an humble yet firm attachment to spirituality and Brahma Vidya together with

absolute faith in His Master alone for guidance. That first part of the diary closes on November 28, 1932; after which last entry, again some text by way of explanation and description, was reluctantly provided by Babuji, giving the sketchy picture of the development upto the beginning of the second phase of His life as 'a master, as my Master wished' (to quote from the very end of the first part of the Autobiography of Ram Chandraji).

Then the present diary of Shri Babuji in about twelve hundred pages of Urdu manuscript opens with the first entry on 10-5-1944 and close with the last one on 30-6-1955. The main feature of this diary is a continuous chain of instructions and lessons from the physically departed Grand Master to provide initiative and direction, enough to end the hesitation and prepare to start the work in continuation of the tradition of the Grand Master's real job, as against the backdrop of the proliferating misguided efforts by several other persons in accordance with their own egoistic self-seeking motivations. After about five months of this initial preparatory period, Babuji starts receiving communications and instructions from many other Masters of yore of highest calibre; and work is started under the sole guidance of the departed Grand Master, laying down the foundations in accordance with the requirements of the present age and time, but in keeping with the basic tenets and subject matter of the hoary tradition of Yogic Science developed through the ages. A clear unambiguous declaration was made on 31-3-1945 to the effect that Shri Ram Chandraji of Shahjahanpur is the successor-representative of Revered Master Shri Lalaji (Samarth Sadguru Mahatma Ram Chandraji Ji of Fatehgarh).

Thereafter follows the description of the work of about ten years by way of the establishment of the organization known as Shri Ram Chandra Mission, Shahjahanpur; development of the system of Yogic Science (theory) and discipline (practice), designated as Sahaj Marg; and a huge amount of rather mystical work of Nature, about which only sketchy hints are available occasionally. This reveals the author of this Autobiography as a person of indomitable courage and confidence; attached solely to the job-in-hand, shorn of egoistic assertions and self-seeking; wholly subservient to His Master alone, making Him live and work through the instrumentality of His chosen disciple's head, heart and hands, to continue the tradition of knowledge and living that forms the defining characteristic of India, and is developed from pre-historic times to the present day and shall go on and on for ever. The Revered Master Shri Babuji lived physically for about twenty eight years after that (up to 19-4-83 to be precise); and even a third part of His autobiography may yet be available sometime, probably to reveal His eternal personality in everfresh hues. He shall certainly remain more than all His work and expressed manifestation, to be explored and comprehended and realized by His loved ones.

2. The work of Revered Shri Babuji at the most manifest level is the organization of associates named Shri Ram Chandra Mission and all of its belongings-structural and functional. Like the physical body, it has to be most brittle and subject to all kinds of diseases and therapies. It, however, enshrines a system of knowledge and practice, known as Sahaj Marg, which consists of and is developed out of many researches and inventions of the Master Shri Babuji,

many of which find references in this series of volumes under the second part of His Autobiography. The system, worked out and handed down to posterity, thus may be designated as the life; and the process of research and grasping or whatever at its base, as the mind or basic consciousness (Prajna or Vijnana) of the Master's work and contribution. Body, life and mind may be considered valuable in that order or in a reverse one by different persons, according to their own inclinations and attachments; but the soul or spirit and the transcendent Ultimate of the work lie yet ahead at subtler levels beyond the reach of the destructional hands of time and what not. That part of Nature's plan and yet beyond constitutes the continuity of the eternal element of work, in the sphere under reference, from Yajnavalkya and earlier anonymity to Shri Babuji and posterity through Lord Krishna, Moses and Zarathustra, Buddha, Christ, Mohammed, Kabir, Shri Chaitanya, Ram Krishna and Vivekanada, Lalaji Saheb and so many known and unknown persons in the glorious history of Man on this insignificant planet-earth-in the vast expanse of the universe and yet ahead.

The work and contribution of Revered Shri Babuji shall undoubtedly continue to live and grow. It remains for individuals, however, whether and how far they are able to derive any benefit from it. We certainly have the fortune of being concretely close to the actual manifestation of the Master and His work. We know that His work concerning the synthesis of and priorities about the outer (Hatha Yoga) and inner (Raja Yoga) aspects of the superb science of human unfoldment and Realisation is quite soberly unique and revolutionary. His discovery of Mind region and Central

region beyond Heart region (extending up to the so-called thousand-petalled plexus-Sahasrara-at the top of the head in traditional Yoga and Tantra) is epoch-making. His emphasis on the task and job of the teacher (Guru) as helper and servant of his pupil like a mother and much more; and the perfecting of the technique of 'transmission' for wide efficient use beyond mystifications, have really turned the tables for many charlatans, enjoying vast popularity and blind adherence from time to time in the field of Yogic practice and training. The present series of volumes, constituting the second part of His Autobiography, brings forth one more very significant yet astonishing (or even bewildering) contribution of the Master, viz. intercommunication with the physically departed capable Master, as the most essential condition and sign of somebody's capability and credential for carrying ahead the torch of spiritual training, in the real sense. It is bewildering in so far as it is asserted even as a condition of a really capable Master's own release from His burden in the ultimate analysis, even after hundreds and thousands of years after physical dissolution. As such, every really capable Master craves for one disciple of real calibre; but everyone is not endowed with the good luck of a Param-hansa Ram Krishna and an Adiguru of Sahaj Marg (Revered Lalaji Saheb). It is bound to seem a fictitious fairy-tale, if it is not combined with the sincerity and challenging truthfulness of a person like Shri Babuji, to stand by every word of the claim, and be ready to be put to test by those who may be capable to do so. Nobody during the Master's life-time was more conscious than He that it may all be a construction of a self-deluding prolific imagination; and He hesitated for almost fourteen years to start His work,

expecting nothing for Himself. This question concerning this astonishing and even bewildering aspect of Shri Babuji's work and contribution brings us face to face to the most controversial problem in the history of the Science of Spirituality and Brahma Vidya.

3. The most ancient records of the human endeavour in pursuit of the Ultimate essence of an individual's Identity, in Vedic treatises, unequivocally assert the reality of the dictation from Rta - or God or whatever name may be given to It. That deductive (Nigama) tradition, emphasizing the descent of Truth from above on the chosen individual, in some way is supported by Jewish, Christian and Islamic traditions of religion and spirituality. It is, however, very strange that apart from the Vedic and Vedantic traditions, the rest of the almost entire Indian tradition under Shaiva, Jaina, Buddhist, and perhaps even Vaishnava and Sufi traditions of Yoga and Tantra, underline the inductive (Agama) tradition of the ordinary individual rising up to ascend the heights of human dignity and glory to reach and realize Truth and whatever constitutes the Ultimate. This seems closer to the Chinese tradition of Confucius and Lao Tze. The combination of endeavour (Abhyas) and Grace (Kripa) as envisaged and enshrined under Mahayana Buddhism, Vaishnavism, Christian Catholicism, and Muslim Sufism, seems to be an attempt at a compromise, that appeared comparatively later in point of time and experience. The bold assertion of Vyasa in Mahabharata-'There is nothing greater than Man'-echoes this courageous compromise of the two apparently opposite traditions of spirituality and Science of the Ultimate. It is one thing to refer to so many texts

concerning these various traditions, and attempt scholastic understanding and exposition ad infinitum. It is something quite different to strike at the root of the presentation at the level of experience and Realization. That is rare but real and there surely remains a way to It, which a Siddhartha or Narendra Nath Dutt is able to discover, and become a Buddha or Vivekanand, without or with the assistance and support of a Master. That is the way of the capable ones in this field. Shri Babuji has just narrated herein how that way of the capable ones has been found by, or brought to, Him.

The harmonious blend of endeavour and Grace, so perfectly outlined by Shri Ramanujacharya, has been presented in such an unostentatious and naturally practical way herein, as may baffle profundity and enamour simplicity. "Bestow gracefully to me, Thy slavery born of love, emerging out of actual experience of Thee, my Lord! I have no knowledge of any destiny, other than this!!" That absolute surrender, which makes the Ultimate Being helplessly run to the devotee, has been described in the spirit of unassuming dedication. That perfect poverty which is the envy of emperors; that merging of the drop in the ocean, which forces the ocean to merge in the drop; that belovedness of Radha that brings the Lord of the universe (Krishna) down to kiss her feet; that purified calm (Thirta), which makes the Godhead hysterically run after one as the Perfect Being (Kabir); that helplessness of the child, which makes the mother turn and bow back to lift it in her arms; that negation (death) of the self and of negation itself, which raises the self, non-self or whatever to the height, where the self-created Creator of all and everything is compelled to ask for the choice of the

devotee before writing down the destiny-all that is herein outlined for the eyes that may be endowed with real vision :

"What skill they of Vrinda-groves

The herdsmen had ever got

The cowherd girls that milked the kine

They Loved and Me they bought."

This non-technique technique of Love has been spelled out, shorn of poetry and politics, in marvellous artless prosaic narration, for all and sundry to enjoy and exclaim, but for the rare one to follow and adopt: 'He is always there; but only when you are not there'. This development of the Divine path of the most ordinary human individual's most ordinary way to go up to the Himalayan heights of human dignity, as the harmonization of the deductive and inductive approaches to the Ultimate Purpose and Becoming, waiting for ages to be made available in most ordinary yet entertaining and bewildering words and thoughts, lies here once more in its ordinariness, as its bewitching veil. The way of Love discovered and dedicated to His Master alone, existing ever to Him as rather the only Reality at the Source beyond reach for the ravaging hand of Death and Time, has been brought home to everyone who may be able to tread and traverse it to reach the Destination-the Ultimate by whatever name to be designated, but meaning essentially the Real Meaning and Purpose of Human Existence.

4. This story of about eleven years, constituting the second part of the Autobiography of Shri Ram Chandrajji of Shahjahanpur (India), which may be read and enjoyed by some as a mythical lore in due course of time, has nevertheless the quality of a baffling profoundness for the wise that may



care to seek. The art of story-telling, so as to make it meaningful for the life of everybody else, needs the rare skill of a Valmiki and a Vyasa or even of a Romain Rolland in recent years. There is a temptation to an author to become personal, when required to remain impersonal, to describe and present the other one rather than oneself. Whether it is a rather mythical yet acquiring human character of a Rama or Krishna, or a rather human yet acquiring mythical character of a Rama Krishna, the success of the portrayal requires the biographer to reveal the person of the narrative so as to be felt by the human audience (or readership) as close by, and yet beyond, to be aspired after. The reality and dream must play a sort of the game of hide and seek, in the life & character, under narration, ever available for the grasp yet always eluding the grip of every common man, as it must have been for the author as well. Life remains so simple and such a puzzle, at one and the same time; and it is to be caught on a continuous reel and tape of the biographer's sensitive recording consciousness, to be presented in a serial subject for entertainment and education. The author's signature everywhere in the biography is to be unmistakably present, and yet there should be no trace of the biographer personally anywhere in the work. Such forgetting of the self, that universalizes the immortal Self, must have to be the distinguishing mark of a good biography. The difficulty of a continuous record of a whole life being available, is also a great hindrance in weaving out a whole history. We have only a record of a few years near about birth, baptism and so-called death of Christ. With passage of time fact and fiction get mixed up, as illustrated in the narration of the life of Buddha or Kabir, available now. This has a tendency to

degrade the value of a biography, as an instrument of education in the proper sense, for posterity. A suitable biography of Revered Shri Babuji covering the whole life, and closer in point of time may well be attempted to be developed.

An autobiography is an author's own account of his/her life-story; and as such is expected to be essentially personal. It has to be interesting and valuable, however, for others as an instrument of entertainment or education and preferably both. Truth and sincerity of the author are necessarily expected; but one must know what and how much is to be told about oneself to others, and in the first place, to oneself. Here again, forgetting oneself to find and reveal or unveil the Self for universal and immortal recognition and appreciation, must have to be the distinguishing mark of a really good autobiography. The best illustration to my knowledge is Mahatma Gandhi's 'My experiments with Truth'. The story of experiments that Revered Shri Babuji's present series of personal diary are bringing to light are interesting and valuable in point of both method and content, at a different level and in another sphere. Forgetting or rather obliterating the self to find and reveal (unveil) the SELF is essentially outlined and projected to be marvelled at and despaired of by every pilgrim to the Himalayas of Human Dignity, available to MAN. He is humble and hesitant to assert; but dedicated to the dictates of the one and ONE alone, that is the whole expanse (universe) of the BEING and the entire insignificance of one's NON-BEING or vice versa, as enshrined in the identity of the MASTER, realized beyond beginning and end, who gradually comes to replace oneself and live on and on. The unification of the inward and

outward source of command and knowledge in the single object of sole attachment, as ideal reality of one's own Master Supreme beyond temptation and fear, unravels the so-called esoteric mysteries and paves the path to the destination for seekers, in reasonably comprehensible simple terms. That is bound to remain the most significant step in the direction of the systematization of the field of spirituality and Science of the Ultimate, that stands out as the need and demand at the present juncture of the advancement of human civilization. The sincere search and reliable recognition of the sources of the revelations of knowledge and command, in assignment of duty away from selfish self-seeking egotism, ultimately referred to the One Source of confident confirmation in humble sub-servience to the Sole Beloved Supreme alone, must earn quite well deserved eternal gratitude of the human progeny beyond all boundaries of class and clan, clime and time. The single-handed dedicated endeavour may well be described as the epic of courage and hope in the face of all the forces of danger and despair, that always remain so natural to the human situation and cultural or even personality predicament everywhere. Let us trust and pray that these tremendously significant aspects of the Revered Master Shri Babuji's Autobiography shall remain being comprehended and realized with growing clarity by the capable pioneers of human culture, who shall hold the dignity of the ordinariness of MAN very dear to their hearts. Placing of the ordinariness of MAN at a proper pedestal is to be the most glowing message and the most magnificent contribution of Revered Shri Babuji in the history of humanity for all time. May the history of humanity ever prove equal to Him!

The circumstances concerning the publication of this

second part of Revered Shri Babuji's Autobiography have caused some heavy feeling to me personally. He felt reluctant to bring out many things contained in these diaries into the open for the knowledge of everybody; and spoke to certain people (but not to me) that it would be published after His physical veiling.

Dr. A. B. Jajodia of Bombay and Shri S. A. Sarnad of Gulbarga had prevailed upon Him to make these diaries (in Urdu manuscript) available to them for translation into the English language. When I went to Shahjahanpur for a meeting of the Publication committee of S. R. C. Mission, at the end of June, 1982, Revered Babuji told me that He had cursorily looked into the translation, submitted to Him, and decided that it was not to be published unless I approved it after going thoroughly through it. In the meeting also, brothers Sarnad and Raizada informed me of Revered Master's decision, desiring me to do the needful as early as possible. I told them that I would need time to go through it thoroughly. Then Revered Shri Babuji went to and returned from Paris; and passed out of His physical existence after a prolonged illness of about eight months.

Thereafter I obtained a copy of that translation from brother J. R. K. Raizada, Secretary to the President, and Superintendent of the Publication Department, of S. R. C. Mission, in Shahjahanpur, at the time; and went through it during my first visit to Europe (September-October, 1983). On return to India, I requested the family of Revered Master to make the Urdu manuscript accessible to me, to which request they acceded. On going through the diaries in the original,

the translation appeared to me very inadequate and rather jejune. Perhaps, it was prepared for publication during the life-time of the author, omitting such contents as were considered unsuitable to be brought to light for one or the other reason. To me personally, however, it appeared unjust and unreasonable to drop out about eighty percent of the material, even as a posthumous publication. Some aspects which were rather mystical or capable of arousing some controversies, may probably be held back. When, however, the translation under reference was published from Madras, without making any reference to me, in contravention of the express instructions of Revered Shri Babuji after having a cursory glance through that translation, I was left with no choice or judgement of my own to drop out some portions in my new translation of the text of the manuscript. I felt somewhat disinclined to the point of even disgust at the developing circumstances. However, there cannot be two opinions or attitudes for me in the matter of attachment or discharge of responsibility to Revered Shri Babuji. Meanwhile the pressure for completing the task of publishing this series of His works has reasonably been mounting on behalf of brothers and sisters, devoted to Him in a rather single-pointed way inside and outside India. As such I had to depend entirely on His guidance, which has never lacked and appears to be His concern alone. In consequence, the manuscript of the diaries is coming to be translated and published, as it is, without curtailment, except where expressly prohibited, with occasional notes and explanation, in case of need to make the meaning clear. The publication of the entire text is bound to take its own time; and lies necessarily in His own hands.

My heart is happy in eternal reverence to Revered Shri Babuji, and in growing gratefulness to His family for all the facility and assistance, provided readily and earnestly to have an access to the manuscript of this series of treatises and any other material required by me. There has been a continuous fund of goodwill and ready encouragement from many quarters in India and Europe. The temptation to individual reference has to be resisted for fear of missing names of persons unintentionally. Gratitude to sisters Hedianne Bosch and Meta van den Broek of Amsterdam (Holland) for their invaluable assistance of everykind must have to be placed on record, even though embarrassing to their refinement and humility, and natural attachment to Shri Babuji and His contribution to mankind. I have nothing except Revered Master's eternal inexhaustible blessings to offer in return for their immense help in all respects to make it possible to bring out the present volume. The patience and support of my wife, and the help and care of brothers S. L. Yadava and J. M. Singh during my lengthy sojourns out of home, may be mentioned. May Revered Master's eternal Grace be permanently available to all! May His glory be ever-lasting!! May His contribution be ever fresh to benefit humanity ever and ever more !!!

Guru Purnima (July 11, 1987)

S. P. Srivastava

## EDITORIAL NOTE

Part Two of the Autobiography of Revered Shri Babuji starts about a little less (a few months) than thirteen years after the physical passing away of Shri Babuji's spiritual guide and Master His Holiness Mahatma Ram Chandraji of Fatehgarh, known as Revered Lalaji Saheb. During this period of about thirteen years inner training for the work ahead, as well as some work in a sort of dormant oblivious state went on. In the first place Shri Babuji's intercommunication with His Master beyond material limitations continued, even though its open external expression remained suspended for certain practical considerations. Some persons, physically and socially close to Revered Lalaji, had claimed to be His representative and successor, and they were trying some what deliberately to harm and even do away with the physical existence of Grand Master's real representative in every possible way, including the use of certain spiritual techniques. Some other quite well advanced disciples of the Grand Master, being averse to the false claims due to obvious lack of real effect, had started setting up organisations more or less in allegiance to the Grand Master, but centred mainly around these so-called advanced disciples as visible personalities to guide the multitudes attached to them on the age-old path of spirituality, as brought to them by the Grand Master, who had passed out of physical existence on August 14/15 (midnight), 1931. The visible work of Revered Babuji started taking concrete shape in the summer season of 1944. The first entry in this second part of Revered Babuji's Autobiography is on 10-5-1944. This is preceded by a printed pamphlet or appeal in Urdu, in the name of 'a

servant of Revered Lalaji Saheb, belonging to Shahjahanpur', and was issued by Shri Madan Mohan Lal, who was the recognized preceptor of the system of Yogic training at Shahjahanpur, as propounded by and practised under the guidance of the Grand Master, and His real brother Shri Raghubar Dayal Ji of Kanpur, known as Chachaji or respected Uncle. This pamphlet preceding the entries in Babuji's diary shall follow in English translation hereafter.

In order to avoid personal references, to the best possible extent, proper names of persons, occurring in the text of the diary, have been indicated by a single letter with a number; and of places by a single letter followed by two dots.

Some additions in the text, with a view to making the meaning clear, were considered necessary. These have been put within brackets.



## THE PAMPHLET (Printed in Urdu)

*“If you desire to have your father’s patrimony, you must have to learn the father’s discipline/system of education and knowledge.”*

Loving Brethren,

Here is a sketchy account of the way of life of the Revered Master Shriman Mahatma Ramchandraji Saheb, resident of the Fatehgarh Camp, being brought to the knowledge of all of you, hoping that devotees/lovers and followers of the Revered Master shall act with the special attention and care, so that they derive benefit themselves, and through their actions become a source of benefit for others.

The foremost principle of Revered Master was complete oneness of what he said and what he did, i. e. similarity of inner and outer aspects of his Being. Sincerity and good conduct are part of the essentials of Saintliness. If you view Revered Master’s life-history with a penetrating vision, you will find a perfect practice of the principle under reference. To refresh the memory, it may briefly be mentioned : most simple and clean dress and food free from the essentials of sensuality were used by him.

Self-respect : he never required (asked for) anything from any friend, intimate acquaintance or devotee; put his own self to hardship, without asking for (looking to) anybody’s help, and remained true of the enunciation of Hazrat Boo Ali Shah Qalander - “Even if life goes out of the body due to fasting, never hit the palm like a gadfly on the lunch of somebody else.” The state of unconcern was to the

extent - "Hit the throne of king Kaikous (of Persia) with the sole of the foot ; Let go the head but not the good conduct (and name) out of the palm of the hand." Just see the words of his will : "I do not have a single penny, but I am leaving as patrimony such wealth as did not come to the lot of emperors." What a glory of (contentment and) unconcern ! Brethren, just pay attention and act accordingly to the best possible extent :

*"If Father's patrimony be desired (aspired for), Father's qualities must be learnt."*

*The Sacred Words : "God is Love concrete." Practice :* Such was the munificence of Master's Love, that every dear brother claimed that Revered Lalaji Saheb loved him most. This is the argument (most convincing) for perfect (concrete) Love.

*The Sacred Words : "God is impartial (equally beneficent) to all." Practice :* The Revered Master was available with the same courtesy and affection to the poorest of the poor devotee (lover) as to the richest of the rich ones.

*The Sacred Words : "God prefers to remain veiled." Practice :* Revered Master, even though a revealer of Secrets, never brought anybody's defects to light; but only attempted to wean the defects away.

*The Sacred Words : "Miracles and Powers are the cause of degeneration." Practice :* The Revered Master, even though a master of miracles, never brought these to light, nor considered occurrence of miracles as an argument (symptom) of spiritual height, but relieved ailments of

devotees at the time of need, through ordinary worldly means, so that there was not even suspicion (doubt), what to say of knowledge (of a miracle having occurred).

*The Sacred Saying : "There is no worship except service to creatures." Practice :* Revered Master was fully prepared to serve every friend, devotee, dear or rare one. I have personal knowledge that he took loan to help others and meet their needs.

*The Sacred Saying : "Austerity does not consist in wearing rags." Practice :* The Revered Master wore whatever garment was available and took a seat wherever available. He never selected any seat (position) for himself, nor any kind of dress.

*The Sacred Saying : "Whoever served became worthy of being served." Practice :* The Revered Master in accordance with the instruction of his own Revered Grand Master (Glory of God unto him) propagated the sacred name of Ram (God), and brought up the garden by offering his blood as water throughout his life; and remained irrigating till the very last moment of life. Is it not our duty that, if we are unable to give it greater brightness through our unworthiness, we keep it at least as it is and through such practice (action) render happiness and service to our Master?

*The Sacred Saying : "God conceals defects" Practice :* Revered Master never was angry with, nor ever rebuked, nor taught courtesies to any disciple for mistakes; but considering it his own mistake prayed to the Supreme Divinity and got the blunders forgiven. Immense divine praise on such

concealment of defects that one word of complaint was not uttered to anyone even privately; he only described everyone's good qualities.

*The Sacred Saying* : "Full of regard, full of fortune (good luck)." *Practice* : Revered Master never derided any great personality or any religion or creed, but always referred to them with respect and regard. When a respectable person arrived, he gave him his own seat or better than own seat and sat respectfully before him for service.

*The Sacred Saying* : "Do whatever you like (wish or desire), but do not cause pain to hearts." *Practice* : Revered Master never uttered any harsh words, so as to cause unhappiness to another's heart; if there was a need for advice, it was delivered with love and affection.

Since, after Revered Master's physical veiling, mutual temporary (apparent) ill will and ill apprehensions have cropped up among brethren, I seek to draw attention briefly to the life-history of Revered Master Lalaji Saheb. All of you may think over it and try to be practicants to the best possible extent. By the Grace of Grand and True Divinity, let us hope that the garden laid out by Revered Master will be as full and fresh (as in his life-time) and yield ample crops of fruit.

*"One who fulfils our actions is taking care of our action."*

Be it so ! Again, Be it so ! !

—One of the servants from-Shahjahanpur—

(Printed at Madan Press, Moti Chowk, Shahjahanpur)

## THE DIARY

(In Urdu manuscript)

*The Treatise to be named as 'Master's Instructions' (memoirs and revelations and occurrences and instructions for being followed, that came from Revered Master, benefactor and sustainer Mahatma Ram Chandraji Saheb of Fategarh to Shriman brother Ram Chandraji Saheb of Shahjahanpur)*

10th May, 1944 :

Saw respected R1 in a dream. He gave me three jolts, which remained entirely inside. Then he placed his right thumb on my right toe, and intended to snatch away (my spiritual condition and capacity) but could not get success. At that time I was in the state of non-enjoyment. Thereafter he said that he would set me right in a fortnight. The thought came to my mind that he intended to use the technique known as Chishtiya Swords against me. [Here is a reference to the main contenders to representativeness of Revered Lalaji Saheb, who on getting hints about Shri Babuji being Lalaji's real representative, tried to harm Babuji in many ways.]

11th May, 1944 :

At the time of taking bath in the morning, a thought came to my mind that I should imitate something of Revered Master Lalaji Saheb. Revered Lalaji's instruction descended: "You have unconsciously imitated my inner condition. Nobody else has this ability." A thought arose: "Singing at the Samadhi at Fategarh is prohibited. Should this instruction be followed?" The instruction descended: "Whenever



one goes to some place, one should follow the rules and regulations laid down by the owner or manager of that institution, whether right or wrong. This is not prohibited in the Satsang (coming together of aspirants for spiritual practice) at your place. On revelation or expression of your high capacities and positions, people will have to accept you. Your condition will itself force them to recognize you. Whatever thought you will put into them, the associates (Satsanghis) will act accordingly." I was forbidden by Revered Lalaji Saheb to go to K.. Earlier it was not so. "If per chance you happen to go there (K..) you shall not go to the place of... Whenever you consider it proper, you can snatch away the power from anybody, whosoever. Since you have become desireless, your utterances must be guarded. Do not say something either for good or for bad about others. Since all bondages i. e. physical limitations have broken off, you should be very cautious while transmitting to others. Never transmit with full force anywhere, the mistake you have committed once already. Develop the practice of feeling neither pleased by something good nor displeased by something bad."

18th May, 1944 (Daytime about 10.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon)

Revered Master's dictation: "Your reputation and fame will bring reputation and fame to MI also. He will not have to lament that I could not prepare somebody. Never give up obedience to him in externals. About the internal aspects, you may feel free. You will have to develop the organization. Your thoughts and intentions will be mine; and these will be correct. You must adopt my habit of feeling humble; and never give up my quality of being a beggar (at His door),

and yet maintain a kinglike demeanour.

"You are responsible for lack of courage in MI. You will have to be strict. Leave the habit of softness. You will be doing exactly as I shall like you to do. Since I consider MI as my son, he shall have enough courage, if he would work with this thought in his mind. A lion's cub is a lion. (When I am a lion) he, whom I consider as my son, is also a lion. And I considered him as my elder child. All the rest are just my children. Now MI is totally free of the effects of K... Bad times are gone. Good time is here now. I am responsible for his protection. Now he shall regain his health. He is not aware of his condition. Nobody can face him now."

Question from MI: "What mistake did I commit, that RI's bad thoughts had their effect on me?"

Revered Lalaji's instruction descended: "When you have given your heart to someone, you have to receive that person's benedictory or accursed gifts to you. You see that now! However, you don't have to worry. Now there is no effect left at all. You suffered no harm, even though the trouble was certainly increased." Question from MI: "How can a disciple develop infinite love for his Master?"

Master's reply: "Through constant remembrance of the Master."

Evening time (The same date, viz. 18-5-1944)

Revered Master's instruction: "About you, he (RI) had the hint that there was possibility of your clash with him sometime. He did not like your coming to me. When all

other means were unsuccessful, prayers were offered to your Revered Grand Master (glory unto Him) that you may be kept devoid of spiritual progress. This was very much disliked by Him and this became the cause of His displeasure. An attempt was made for cancellation of your initiation; and stories (aimed at self-induced downfall) were narrated to you. Action against him (R1) had to be taken in accordance with the permission of the Grand Master. Do go to His Samadhi, when convenient. About M1 he (R1) was satisfied that, having fallen a victim to his (R1's) arrow, he (M1) was incapable of doing anything. He (R1) was all the time worried and anxious about pulling you down; and I was throughout taking care of you. You were induced through thought to sexual indulgence. When there was no success by any means, images of naked women were thrust into your heart. You were saved from the images of naked women, thrust into your heart, because you had left everything to me. Since you had grown up to become the blue of your Grand Master's eye, no technique applied against you could succeed. A woman and you were taken in thought, as copulating, so that you commit such act. This was his (R1's) last attempt to degrade you. The meditation on form was prescribed to the woman from B., to induce her attachment to him (R1). That home (R1's) is no longer fit as residence for daughters and daughters-in-law. Attempts were made and prayers were offered for your degradation and B1's advancement. He tried so much to pull you down, and it never occurred to his mind that God's will alone triumphs ultimately. These matters have been brought to your knowledge, so that you may not be moved to feel mercy. I have given him tidings (of your fortune) thrice."

19th May, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "Please finish the whole affair concerning that place today. I had given respite for three days. Take up other work after finishing this. Have special consideration of S1 after completion of the present work in hand. His love for women is increasing. I have brought him (S1) up with great fondness. I am responsible for all those, who are initiated on my hand. I shall feel relief when you shall take over the responsibility (in your hand). "What you have given to K2, try to have it digested by him. Do not commit such a mistake in future. If a little more attention had been given, his mind would have got upset. You have been a little hasty in telling him the particular method yesterday. That method should have been given after making him digest the earlier training.

"When your diary was put forth for publication, your name was excluded from it. This was due to the mischief of P1 and the master-mind of R1. They were apprehensive that people may not become inclined to you, and they may lose their source of livelihood. The blind one (R1) could not comprehend that : 'What, if opponents bear a hundred thousand ill intentions; only that occurs, which is in accordance with God's Will.'

"You tore off your breast (which condition still persists) to find my figure present there; and there is countless power behind it".

"I kept you concealed in my breast, and did not let anybody suspect it. Only R1 got and has the idea, because he was connected to my state, and hence could suspect about it.

I had consideration for his poverty, and hence structured a status for him. So he started living like a man of status. Greed was increased and God was totally forgotten. It was only your capacity that you never forgot me in spite of your wealth. There are few persons of such capacity. At R1's place money was wasted for pleasure and luxury. Deserving people were kept deprived. There was no consideration for the poor. Rich people were given consideration. Very often, poor people who were deserving but without money, had to go away unbenefitted. You must have consideration of such matters."

"I had given you perfection in fifteen days, when you had taken leave from your work and stayed at my place. (I had done so probably in July 1931 - Ram Chandra). I had called you only for that purpose. If that (calling you) had been done through a letter, it would have become known all over. You made a mistake in sending your diaries to R1. When you come across such a person (as yourself), keep him connected directly to yourself."

"You have done good work for S1 today. I have been relieved of anxiety. B1 has got spoilt through pure egoism. M3 has proved just useless, but that remains the responsibility of his own guide. B1 remains in remembrance of me quite a lot. Learn from me whatever is to be learnt. I will then be free from this work. Have consideration for my old age. I will certainly remain giving help to you."

Answer to a question : "The (spiritual) power earned through self-effort is not as forceful as that obtained through Divine Grace. Full power is given only as a gift."

"Ravan's evil actions bear no comparison to those of R1. Ravan attacked after warning and challenging his enemies. R1 harmed you all, posing as a friend. If there is attack after an open challenge, the harm is far less. I shall (however), undo all the harm caused by him."

"I give control to you on the inanimate matter. This is the preparation for today. Do finish the work. I am trying to find what remains to be given to you. Whoever wishes to learn about 'faith' should learn from you. This is my prayer, that the seeker, who lives in your company, shall develop firmness of faith."

#### INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) "You should mould your life after the example of a water-fowl, who has its feathers dry, when it emerges from a dip in water."
- (2) "Love the brethren, who belong to your noble company (Satsangh). Use sweetness of style in every day conversation."
- (3) "Treat friend and foe as equal, wishing both of them well."

"You have got a nice companion in life (wife). A saint must have a sharp-natured wife just like this. You have got the position of fixed pole star (Qutub) only on account of her."

Question : "Should flattery be adopted?"

Answer : "That will be against culture. You learn this lesson from my example (as I used to do, when I was in physical form)."

Question : "How can it be possible to follow you, so long as you do not bestow the power to follow you?"

Answer : "I have bestowed all these powers already, which will come to surface in their own time."

20th May, 1944 :

Revered Master's instruction : "You need not extend your leave now beyond September, or else you might suffer loss. If the doctor advises, or if your health is not alright, you may extend leave by four months. In that case I shall be responsible for your loss. You are our Beloved. Every demeanour of the modes of your behaviour is to our liking. I can never by-pass what you say and decide. Nor can I be a mere spectator of your suffering. I suffer when I find you suffering." (Hereafter the condition of Belovedness was all over me, i. e. there was a revelation of that state - Ram Chandra.)

Instruction continued : "You should always maintain your living after the model of my way of life. At the time of being angry with somebody, never allow your heart to be involved, or else I will be bound to bring destruction to that person."

On my request that my acting up to this instruction also depended on Him alone, Revered Lalaji Saheb dictated: "Do not feel perturbed. Somebody may shower thousands of abuses on you, but you have to tolerate that. This means that if someone abuses you, you can also abuse in return, and even hit back and strike; but never wish anything ill for that person from your heart. In matters concerning land-ownership, you may have your own way. There, this

principle need not necessarily be applied; but do have control to some extent. Cases may be filed in law-courts and decrees obtained. If occasion demands, there is no harm even in having an armed conflict. Under all circumstances, I am with you. To give protection to an innocent victim of tyranny is duty. If you have to take out the sword at the hour of need, even then there is nothing wrong."

"Prayer had been offered, to pull you down and to take B1 ahead. The viewpoint was just that you may not go ahead of B1, but the words of the prayer were these : 'Spiritual wealth be always in my (R1) home; and B1 become perfectly full in spirituality.' "

22nd May, 1944 :

Revered Master's instructions (at the time of attempts to cause harm through spiritual methods) : "The world is coming to such a bad pass that it is very difficult to keep yourself untouched. Revered A1 will also have to be taken to account. You should continue throwing away heat and temperature that you may feel in your body. There is no need to apply your will just now. Undergo a little suffering, alright. Remain still defensive only, without applying your will. The need to take care of you arose quite strongly. The confrontation has become quite hard. Be linked up to my Revered Master; and stop giving training and education to anybody during this period. Be praying help from my Revered Master. Stop sleeping during daytime."

The Revered Grand Master arrived and said : "You need not be perturbed. If you like, that whole region and the set-up there can be destroyed."

I replied: "It is all to be upto your liking, our Lord."

The Grand Master said: "It shall be looked into"; and then bestowed some inner strength.

Then Revered Lalaji Saheb's dictation continued: "They are trying to upset your mind. You have already transcended the mind, which could be upset. Yesterday I had told you to be alert and to be no more oblivious. I meant just to warn you against all that is happening today. The work that has been completed, is not possible to be upset by anybody in the world. I shall not be away from you for a single moment. Be careful and attentive to dictation. Take somewhat less food at night; neither you should remain hungry. M3 is just there at this time. All this is for your benefit and betterment. The benefit, that you earned through this tug of war, was difficult to gain otherwise. My expectations have attained fulfilment. You are very lucky. I will now be doing all work, sitting by your side. You have rendered such service to me as nobody else could do. You remained just ready for any and every work. You considered even theft and robbery for me as right. He (M1) is also attached to me very much; and I too have love for him. He will have to give up a few things, which shall be indicated at the proper time. His flight has gone beyond egoistic pride. The point of humility has opened up. Beyond that, you will open up."

I asked: "To arouse faith, should it be done that the particular point be brought up in the particular person's thought; and when faith has developed in him, the thought of the point is taken back?"

The reply was: "Do not do like that."

Further dictation continued: "The course of events has changed its direction. Possibly M3 may come to you, even though there is little hope for this. Do not pardon him; only avoid doing anything, in such eventuality. He (R1) can not now be reformed. These matters have already been considered earlier."

"It will be better if you just be aside of Swamiji (B3) at the time of talks between you and me. There is no harm in reclining at night. The point of humility (Ibd in Sufi terminology) is quite a high position. How nice of M1 to have acquainted B3 with this particular meditation! If he practises it, he is bound to make much progress. This person will come up fine, he is able to improve himself. He will be useful to you. His spiritual guide has great love for you. His grace is coming to help in your growth. He has already given you a great deal, and intends to give even more in future. Whatever he gives you, should give him in return. Meet him as well. The proper occasion will be in August. Just now you have a lot of work pending; and at that time (in August) your condition will also be very much different."

"R2 certainly caused suffering to me. He can have pardon only when you grant it to him. Little can be expected from B2; and work on him is likely to go waste. Leave him only to J1. You will never have shortage of money. Send Rs. 25 to J1. The expenses on account of meals are too high. Your income from the grove will be so high that you will feel surprised. The trees will also be sold. Start the work of the grove in my name. Your last resting place will

be just there; and I will also remain present there. Your end also will be just like mine. You will have to give place there to him (M1) as well. It will be marvellous when two lunatics will be sitting together (according to a famous Urdu couplet). Shahjahanpur will be the Centre. Light will be reaching everybody from here. Lay down the foundation of a well with your own hands. Go tomorrow and select the site. I will be guarding your grove. Only one well in the grove will be sufficient. If you feel the need, that well on the other side may be got renovated. It is in good condition. It will be serving the requirements to some extent. Have arrangement for a stone, and get carved on it what I shall tell you. Distribute some mangoes among the poor people, and also among children especially. Dinesh will be very happy. I have a special eye on him. I intend to totally uproot J2. You have both kinds of power. I have to deal with that also. Do not invite M4. If he comes on his own, that will be another matter. Prakash will also come out nice. The matter is now set right and now my worry is over. It is possible that some more may suffer harm because they had intended to cause trouble to you. I cannot remain an indifferent spectator of your troubles. You exercised very great restraint and tolerance."

"People will see the wonders that are being worked out. You are still so young. You have achieved at such a young age what could not be the lot of so many great and high personalities. I shall bring you to light more than myself."

"Treat the company of M1 as valuable. He has been much deceived by R1, who has reaped the fruits of his own actions."

"The guide of B3 is feeling inspired to take him ahead. He has no idea of your condition. It will be a very great mistake to stimulate you in any wrong way. That was the reason for your desire to turn your attention to him. You were beyond control to check that desire. I stopped it. For the time being, stop group-satsang."

"Today my Master has made you something beyond imagination. (The condition is developing). I will have to guard this also. The powers of enemies are weakened. Now they can do no harm to you."

"This condition will not continue for long. It will be followed by consolidation. First of all permission was granted to you by my Master (your Grand Master). Go on a long walk in the evening. Here much gossip goes on."

Revelation concerning the dream of M1 on November 1, 1934: "This matter is perfectly clear. This home (world) appeared as reflection; and that home (Hereafter) came in the real form."

M1 requested: "Kindly do the needful."

Answer: "It is done. All these troubles shall come to an end. Now the time is changed. I have said. That's all."

The dictation continued: "You (Ram Chandra) have also gone upto the position of pole star. M1 may stay here with you at noon for one or two days. I had demonstrated to you the chart concerning regard and respect for Master, which you will be required to advance further. The final spiritual status of your father has come to be good. Your transmission

on that particular day has done the job. I am telling you, whatever is coming to my view."

"My Revered Master was the best example of courage. Now I am getting aside; and He Himself will instruct you. I have obtained this promise from Him. Now treat Him as all in all. He alone shall help you. I am merged in you; and hence remain dependent on Him alone in every matter. He loves you. The recommendation for your training came first of all from Him; and this had come during my life-time itself. Your movements are controlled from further still i.e. my Grand Master, who is also arriving. Sit most alert and respectful. Nothing will be left lacking in you today. The permission for you has been confirmed from far and far beyond. Nothing is now lacking in you. Tell M1 to remain noting everything most carefully and continuously."

The Great Grand Master arrived, and said: "I have spoken to A1. I have made you fully perfect. Your Master's name will shine through you. People will be wondering." He then went away.

Revered Master's instruction: "Write to D1 that he need not go to K.. anymore. This upsetting has been caused in him by M3. As he was weak-hearted, M3 shook out his heart. You should always give respect to ascetics, as was my want. The power bestowed by A1 on M3 has come to you."

"The programme for going on an evening walk to avoid gossiping be cancelled."

Request by M4: "M4 has suffered great tyranny. Kindly have mercy on him."

The reply came: "He is granted pardon."

"The world is without beginning and end; and when the world is like that, there is no limit to the world hereafter."

Question: "How transmission is to be made to a new entrant?"

Answer: "Make your current thin, and mark out the point on the heart, so that the whole wave of the ocean may not rush in. Make the current more thick in proportion to the need."

Question by M1: "So long as sensitivity (experience) does not ripen, how is one to be exact?"

Answer: "Experience teaches everything. To you, I have given my experience fully. It's revelation alone is required. For you, I have nothing more than prayer; and that is always with you. I have not kept anything away from you. Now my Master will deliver His experience."

Grand Master's dictation: "His (M1) connection is with me. He is being deceived by his own nature. (The condition was made explicit to show the extent of the connection). What A1 said was wrong. The deeper connection is only mine."

Revered Master's dictation continued: "The connection of N1 has not descended in case of anybody. B1 got deceived by your (Ram Chandra's) condition. He had no inkling that the ocean has filled up in a small earthen cup. M3 had considered you as a mere fool. But you should never use this word for yourself. When there is efficacy in tongue,

this arrow can pierce you also. There is no harm in considering oneself humble. N1 had a suspicion about you, which became a thorn in his side. Now always be attentive to my Master, as I have directed you earlier."

"S1 is now to become something. The condition of C1 gives hope now. You have put life in him. Work on S2 is to go waste. He is a slave of N1. To make him comprehend what is right seems very difficult. However you may go on trying. There is no harm in that. About B1, do not be influenced by the recommendations of your sister-in-law. I understand there is much affection between you two. There is no harm in giving benefit to him. But do not commit mistakes like me in bestowing powers. Power shall remain only in one; benefit will go to everybody."

"At K..., you were being served with dry bread, and M3 was enjoying savoury meals; and I was full of regrets. Your tolerance caused much pain to me."

"Now you can give permission to M5 of L..."

Request by M1: "Kindly convey my salutations to Great-Grand Master."

Answer: "Convey my blessings. I have not gone away anywhere."

"By giving permission to M5 just now, you will become revealed. So wait for a suitable time."

In reply to a question from myself (Ram Chandra), the dictation started: "It is mere deception on the part of N1. Permission is just permission - only one. That is known to

be perfect. Conditional permission is something different. This is N1's mental fabrication. I had given perfect permission to M1 at the time of permission."

"This jugglery of initiation was put forth only to enable advancement of B1's claim. Don't you know that I myself got him (M1) initiated through C1. When M1 addressed me to say that he would go for initiation only when permitted by me, I did not reply, desiring that the confusion may clear up by itself. Today, get all matters cleared up. I will not go away from you even for one second. I am so happy today that my heart does not desire to be away from you even for a moment. The eyes of all elders of yore have now got turned to you. All connections from that side have been snapped. Keep affection for the eldest son of M3. You have blood-relationship with your aunt."

"M1 has become totally different. He may compare it with the earlier condition. N1 tyrannized L1 quite a lot. L1's condition will not remain the same now. He will be slowly alright. You have been hasty. M3 is a perfect rogue."

"The anointment on the forehead of R2 with blood was aimed at slicing his neck. The impressions of that ceremony are still there. If I had not taken care, who knows what would have happened. This spirit was to cause harm to you and to bring defeat to M1. The intense feeling that was pumped into him (R2) was designed to make R2 smear his hands with your blood; but I took care not to let this come to happen. The anointment has been performed by drawing out blood from your body, so that the anointed person (R2) may assassinate the same person, whose blood has been used



for anointment. For this job, R2 appeared the fittest tool for them."

"When you stayed at K., M3 intended to administer poison to you; but I was not allowing this thought to be fixed in his mind. You never forgot me; so I also never forgot you. I had to take more care of you due to your good-intentioned nature and temperament of simplicity. Your aunt was not a party to this plot; so I have spared her."

"One day something was even administered to you in your meal. The purpose was to cause upsetting of your mind; but I digested it totally. You were feeling only nausea and vertigo. The drug was mixed with potatoes. Whoever had indulged in this activity, has met with due punishment. (The name of the person who administered poison, is dropped out). He (N1) had the knowledge of this secret. One (chief) purpose of administering this drug, referred to the fact that you were never without my remembrance. So this drug was used to force your mind to give up adsorption in my remembrance to allow him (N1) to snatch away (your spiritual condition and capacity). M3 had asked N1 why he did not snatch it away, to which N1 had replied that you had your Master (Lalaji) firmly seated in your thought, and never gave up that thought, as a consequence of which, it was not possible to snatch it away. Thus that noble self M3 had come to work out this plan. That drug could be something out of some variety of Dhatura."

25th May, 1944 :

Revelation concerning the vision revealed to R2 on January 15, 1943 at 8 p.m., when he saw two fingers in

meditational state having 'Suraj' (Sun) and 'Aftab' (Sun) written on them: "That was meant to reveal to him that there were to be two personalities, viz. Babu Ram Chandra and Madan Mohan Lal."

The dictation continued : "Today, I have made you dive into the condition, that has hardly ever come to the lot of very very great personalities. Hunting imparts strength to the heart; as such I have permitted you to indulge in it. I will not allow any of your weaknesses to continue. Summon the Wheel of Time (Destruction) - Kala Chakra - today. Its shape will be in the form of a black circle. Finish the entire work today. The handsome looking wheel- Sudarshan Chakra-has already done its work. Have sufficient sleep during daytime today."

At the time of working, a thought came to my mind that the condition of volcanic eruption be created. Immediately dictation descended: "Don't do that, otherwise the whole area will get destroyed. Now, you leave aside emulation of my inner condition. Consider yourself to be all in all."

The dictation received at evening time : "You will have to destroy B.. No person is appointed by Nature to work there. Protect H1. The time is yet far off. All of their powers will have to be snatched away. You will have to make provision for the protection of H1. You have to supervise the work here also; and protection of good people shall be your duty."

"He will return hale and hearty. If you so desire, you may create the thought and urge for coming back in his mind.

But, calling him back will not be in the best interests. He has immense love for you in his heart.”

“Connection remains with the Master alone. The guiding master may also be included therein.”

Question : “Are the relationships of the elders, prior to the Master, also to be taken?”

Answer : “All relationships are included in the Master.”

**26th May, 1944 :**

Revered Master’s instruction : “When you have completed the work in hand, you should get out of this condition; and return to your previous state, which is the real original one. Have control over both conditions. Today the Power bestowed on you has come in accordance with Grand Master’s orders. He has developed special consideration for you. You have won everybody through your temperament of simplicity.”

**27th May, 1944 :**

Revered Master’s instruction : “The work-in-hand had to be suspended, because you had increased sharpness. I did not want that much sharpness. It was characteristic of your mind to save labour by increasing sharpness. Now, do not devote to that work; and pay attention to the associates, practising with you.”

Since there was a little harshness in the heart, and the thought was inclined to that direction, there were orders to exercise control so that thought did not go in that direction. This having been done, since harshness was still there in the

heart, I was required to engage myself with some other work, and go to sleep. I complied accordingly.

Last night at 1.00 A.M., I felt somebody came and sat near the pillow close to my right shoulder; and immediately got up in hubbub and ran away. Nightmarish fear was felt, and I chanted an incantation, as instructed. Revered Lalaji’s instruction descended: “This was an evil spirit. Snatch away all spiritual powers of the person who sent it; and catch hold of the evil spirit that came, and thrash it down; and start with harshness in the matter concerned, without delay.” All this was done. In the morning the knowledge was given: “This was your aunt’s unconscious act.”

Instructions concerning S1 : “He should stop the work of training others for some time. The mania for imparting training is to be given up. That force is to be attached to Revered Master. That is the benefit of vision being held up. Do not pay attention to what comes to you (Ram Chandra) by way of conversation from them. This will keep the heart free from impressions. Give up extreme habits; and come to moderation.” During this very instruction, M1 intervened to say that if special powers were granted to him, he would have worked a lot more quickly. To this Revered Lalaji replied : “Just on account of this, powers were not granted. For this purpose a person of cool and calm heart is needed.”

**29th May, 1944 :**

About R2 the revelation was given : “You had a feeling of obligation to him; so you could not do that work, which M1 did correctly. Take help when needed. You were beheaded in thought, chanting (a particular) incantation.”

30th May, 1944 :

Instructions descended : "Start the organization. Begin attracting people to yourself. A point of thought is to be established. Try to set characters right. I have already perfected arrangements."

"Do not direct the force of Ether to that side. That is a very ruinous force. There is no need to bring that force to anybody's experience. That was the force at the command of Arjun at the time of the Mahabharat war. There was no answer to it. There is mention of 'Brahmastra' (The unfailing Supreme Weapon), having been used against opponents. The 'Kala Chakra' (Weel of Time) is the special weapon of Lord Shiva. In the 'Gandeeva'-bow of Arjun, necessary particles in the form of thought-power had been congealed. The defence against all these is like this. . . . (Revealed through visual plan). The 'Brahmadanda' of Sage Vashista, (in the mythical lore of his fight with King Vishwamitra, who turned a sage after defeat) was hypnotized through thought-power. The arrows were also got hypontized through similar processes."

"To N1 I had given power, but not in full quantity. He has traded with it quite a lot. He had started merging himself in those powers. So only power remained; Reality was gone... These are most secret, significant points, which are handed over to one and only one person. If somebody like that is available, who may break the weapons by orders of 'Reality as such' (Zaat), then one's state is to be merged in that to the extent of reducing it to zero. That state is there where the very idea of 'Reality as such' gets lost; only the suppo-

sition or base remains. This also does not remain thereafter. One who has got oneself merged into that, nothing can affect such a person. Persons having reached such a state will be extremely rare. These are very subtle and secret points. There is nobody except myself to impart training concerning these. Your knots shall go on untavelling. (The condition came to experience - just a supposition beyond 'Reality as such'; and not even that thereafter)."

"The state brought to your vision - getting merged in it, is the starting point of the state of 'Sadguru' - Master. Beyond this there is the state of 'Baga' - permanence, which has also been bestowed on you. Beyond this, there are innumerable more things to tell. Your steps are going beyond the condition of 'Baga'. Further enlightenment shall follow later."

30th May, 1944 :

Dictation regarding M1 : "The fright experienced yesterday was concerned with the state of 'fearing God', which was there already and is now unfolding. All the conditions that you have gone through dormantly till now, shall be unfolding in a detailed way. Thoughts, about which you complain, may now be allowed to come up and go out, so that the conditions lying dormant in you, may find width, to spread out."

31st May, 1944 :

Instructions : "Cleaning in case of everybody is needed. All those, who were receiving training from me, had been spoilt by filling grossness in them. R3 has now started going;

ahead. M5 needs a little more attention. Do cleaning of B1. You have not done thorough cleaning. A lot is still needed. There is no harm in cleaning all at once. You can use that particular weapon in cleaning but not in transmission. There is need of much precaution therein."

**1st June, 1944 :**

Revelations : "I mostly cleaned during the dreams the effects of K.. that were being thrust on you. But when these became torrential, I started being all the time with you. R2 was attempted to be developed as your assassin."

**3rd June, 1944 :**

Instructions concerning organization: "R3 may be given conditional permission, and the training at J.. may be put under his charge. M5 will have to be permitted after a little more reform. In every place someone or other will need being developed and made in charge of the training work there. The overall supervision shall have to be yours. K2 is now alright; but what you have given him should be digested through your help. B2 is a useless person."

**4th June, 1944 :**

Orders were received about B3, recluse of another system: "Cutting off relations from him is good. If he comes to your place, he may have talks and participate in conversation and go away. He can do nothing to you in a spiritual way. He is a cunning fellow, and you are a simple, straightforward person. There is no need of saying anything to him or listening to what he may have to say. If he comes to exercising his cunningness on you, I will have to help you even in that regard. As such, why create an occasion like

that! Warn Prakash strictly to desist from going to his place. There is no harm in going if needed sometime by chance. My attitude has changed by the incident concerning Prakash. That was his (B3) very unbecoming act and ingratitude."

Submission : "His attitude and thought (involving curse) has, anyway, succeeded in spoiling the division of Prakash in examination!"

Answer: "I was able to mend the situation, though some harm has certainly been caused."

In answer to the question regarding having thought and care about dear J1, the instruction descended : "Treat him as your brother."

I mentioned : "Your Lordship had placed him for training under B1, with some conditions according to the Will!"  
 Answer : "The will was kept incomplete; because, while writing it, a thought came, that if the Will was completed, your name would have occurred in it, which was not proper and good according to the circumstances of that time. B1 will take much time to reform. His state was good at the time; and the whole situation at the time demanded that J1 was placed under him for training. Even though my heart was bidding to place him under you, but I was helpless."

Question : "Why does M1 feel downcast, which causes hurt to my heart?"

Answer : "There is an increase in dryness. Milk will be good for him."

Question : "Under the present circumstances, he can not take butter (ghee) and milk."

Answer : "You can remove it through your thought also."

Time : evening after 6 P.M.

Revered Master's revelation : "I was dying, and B1 was busy with his own ambitions. He was busy with thoughts about his representativenesship. People could not give up their selfish desires even at the time of the end of my life. If I had left money behind, who knows what may be happening."

Submission : "They did not pay any heed to J1."

Answer : "It is according to the proverb : 'A drug-addict is nobody's friend; he just shall have his puff and slip away.' None of them had any selfless love for me. N1 had developed ideas and plans for having his own supremacy established, even a little earlier than my departure for the Real Home. He knew that I was to be no more."

Submission by M1: "N1 had said that he was to depart earlier."

Answer : "This was to deceive you. B1 had considered himself as successor to my post."

Question by M1 : "Had he transmitted to you?"

Answer : "Transmission was certainly given; but my soul was combined with his soul, and then thought was nurtured so that at the time of the flight of soul away from the body, my Power was absorbed into his soul. I was put to great agony even at such a time. The cause of grossness in B1 is just this." (The plan of the condition came to view: it was that the Soul of Revered Master was flying towards the Higher Sphere, and B1's transmission together with his real essence

was drawn away along with that of Revered Master. The visual plan that came to view was that someone wished to draw the sun towards himself by focussing the light of a little lamp (or candle) on the sun, but the sun absorbed the light of the lamp, and took away the lamp's light also with it).

Revered Master's dictation : "All this trouble came to happen only on account of you. I got out of my body together with that Power, and as soon as I was out of the body I transferred the Power to you, and then went away. B1's essence was drawn away along with that Power, and it has not returned to him as yet. This action was not mine; it had occurred automatically.

"I had given my own life to N1 as a punishment to you all. I was desirous, but people were not coming to me. So I considered it proper that I should keep the same one longer, whom you were enamoured of, and whom you liked more." (The plan was visualized). "People came to me, but were inclined to N1, so it was demonstrated that whom you liked more, I kept him established longer, so that all of you might have the taste of your liking."

"The condition of J1 is clean and free from all these affairs."

5th June, 1944 :

Submission : "The pain is agonizing. If it is the Will of God, I have nothing to say, and I will be happy with it. But if it is a disease, it is very agonizing."

Answer : "It is not disease. This is the only impression left, that you have to suffer. I also was suffering pain.

I underwent it at the end, you undergo it in the beginning. Continue taking medicine.”

“The time for M1 to take rest is approaching close.”

“The severity of your pain is somewhat due to N1’s kindness also.”

A thought occurred to my mind that Lalaji Saheb had gone away from us. Revered Lalaji’s dictation continued: “I never go away from you. I have made your body my home. Only my thought goes. You should know my eternal presence in yourself. I have merged myself in you; and am just revealing you by and by. I am never unmindful for even a moment. During the night, I provide rest to you and keep watch over you.”

Question from M1 : “Is there some apprehension from the side of K.., so that you have to keep watch?”

Answer : “I have no apprehension from K.. They can do no harm to you. I am guarding you; and you are guarding other brethren.”

“N1’s power has finished off. Your body is my body. I am working through your body, sitting all the time in it. Body can meet (the challenge of) body better. A person with body is needed. Great personalities incarnate themselves like this; and incarnations themselves manifest in a body. I have merged in you with my entire powers, and am unravelling them by and by. Nobody is yet aware of your state. Today you are suffering much pain; so I have also stopped working.”

Suggestion by M1 : “Now, let Revered Master take rest.”

Revered Master answered : “I shall find rest, when you will give me rest. When you feel much agony, start singing like me. Therein attraction takes place, and the attention to pain is reduced. Your singing has acquired effectiveness. I have given you something very fine, but it will not be revealed just now.”

6th June, 1944 :

The dictation descended : “R1’s idea, ‘that in case of somebody’s transmission not being acceptable, an imaginary wall between that person and oneself may be conceived’, is wrong, because when transmission can be given across a wall, why should thought remain incapable of going across a wall! If somebody is closed in an iron cabin, and the transmission is directed to him, will it fail to reach him? Certainly not. Then, what force can a mere imaginary wall be expected to possess? It is better not to meet the person from whom transmission may happen to be unacceptable. However, if somebody is transmitting, and requires to exclude some person from receiving it, then this can be achieved by having an imaginary wall between oneself and the person to be excluded.”

“What to say of others, even J1 will not be easily ready to accept you (as my real representative and successor). You do not need to go to anybody for Satsang. I do not like that the particles of transmission from other persons affect you. If such an occasion is there, you should yourself transmit. Be a lion. If somebody does not accept you; or in case of need otherwise, you can throw a challenge to that person. Initiate Prakash yourself. As far as possible, C1

should join the annual function this time at Fatehgarh. Give permission to C1 again from your side, which means from my side. His will is weak in this matter; and what I am suggesting to you, will create force in him."

Submission : "I could not understand that if I give permission to C1, it will be connected to you!"

Answer : "Don't consider anything to be from your side. Whatever you will say, shall be my permission."

The dictation continued : "S1 will also have to be permitted, but this is still quite far off. S2 is quite worthless. He is firmly fixed in thought in favour of N1. M1 is just fine. K4 still possesses the emotional condition, but its direction is towards the other side. He will remain like that."

Submission by M1 : "N1 says that one who is an atheist, is a person of real faith."

Answer : "Such a person is not fit for Satsang. Abstain from his company. J1 is a man of poor disposition. No soreness should be caused to his heart. M5 will come off very fine, if he has faith in you. He needs your attention. In case of every disciple of N1, initiation will need renewal. You need not force or emphasize it. They may have it done, if they like. Why do you feel nervous to initiate, when the responsibility remains mine!"

Question : "At the time of giving permission, is it sufficient to say that permission is granted, or transmission is also to be given?"

Answer : "Transmission is also to be given; and this has been revealed to you already. The condition is imparted to

full capacity. The method that was adopted in your case, is not applied. That is done only in one case. Never break off the bondages."

Submission : "Only that much should happen through me, which you have denoted."

Answer : "I shall take care of it."

Submission by M1 : "You have bestowed on one to the fullest extent."

Answer : "According to capacity, I have not been miserly in case of anybody. As was the capability, so was bestowed by me. There is never special benefit by bondages being broken. Responsibility is enhanced. He has no leisure during all twenty four hours. Should I fix some site for my own residence or not?"

Turning to me, the dictation continued : "I shall become free after your physical passing away; and the whole responsibility shall pass onto you. This chain shall go on continuously. Nature makes and uses only one as Her instrument. C1 may himself initiate his sons."

Last night I had enquired : "When every particle of Master has merged in the Ultimate Reality and become as such, then should His supposition be continued upto the end?"

Answer : "I have done just like this. (Supposition of God cannot be possible, without establishing a form).

7th June, 1944 :

About M1, it was revealed : "Your state of the third

point (Fire) is forceful; and the miraculous state is more at the first point (Heart)."

8th June, 1944 :

Instruction from Revered Lalaji Saheb continued : "At the time of transmission, one's condition is not to be cast on the person to whom transmission is made. You can transmit a slight shadow of your condition only ; but not on every person. This precaution is for you only."

"Your representativenesship will be a matter of very great shock to B1; and it will take much time for his heart and mind to be normal. His mother will also be unhappy; and she will try to make her brother active. He will develop quite an enmity with you. He could not do anything to cause harm to you even earlier; and even so, he can do nothing now. The condition of all those persons of K.. has grown very bad. Some persons will remain directed to B1, who has created quite a strong influence in his favour. You have no need for defence. Nobody's power can have any evil effect on you, even though all powers will be turned towards you; and all associates of Satsang will be set against you; and B1 will consider you as his enemy."

Question : "Will they be against M1 also?"

Answer : "People are afraid of him. You have to stop going to him (B1) also. R1 will have much difficulty in accepting you. You need to be cautious with him."

At 8.30 P.M. : "H1 has arrived in France. He is quite well."

Submission : "I surrender his safety to Your Lordship's care. I have very great love for him."

Answer : "Have faith. I have assigned this duty to myself. He will return safely. You should be in touch with this war (second world war). News will be coming... is to be got ruined. The result of the war in... will go against... This work has been assigned to yourself. (The work got started). Do not depute anybody else for this work. Some Qutubs (Dhruas - fixed regional personalities) are working under you. This is big work. Only you are fit for this work."

Question : "Which Qutubs are engaged in the work?"

Answer : "The revelation will come. I am going just there. This work has been assigned to both you and I. You should remain there (in France) with me. The work of training will remain assigned to you, which is not to be transferred to anybody else. (The experience was there). Very great people shall be benefitted from you. You are the Lord of the European countries. Now remove your subtle body from K.. Now there is not even a hair-breadth of difference between you and me."

9th June, 1944 :

Revered Master's instruction : "Now heavy fighting has started (in France). You go on increasing the power of the Goddess of destruction (Kali). The superior Power of destruction is present in the Goddess. Today they have to surrender that front."

10th June, 1944 :

"You are making the power of experience dull. You like



to ask me everything. This means that duality to some extent is still there. To take a rather bad example: suppose somebody is brought to a good place out of a dirty toilet; and he remains feeling the effect of dirty experience for some time even at the clean good place. As a matter of fact he is not in the toilet, but the air of the past experience is still reverberating in his mind. This will be removed through training."

"When you initiate somebody, his system is to be connected to your heart. I do just this. There is no need of the smoke-method."

"No need of asking to repeat an instruction. Save time."

**11th June, 1944 :**

Submission : "When I cast a glance, all points appear to be in an open condition. Then, the cause of changes in the condition are not comprehensible."

Answer : "That is also a kind of wonderment."

**12th June, 1944 :**

"Publication of books is to be stopped. That is causing propaganda, which is against you."

**16th June, 1944 :**

Revered Master's instruction continued : "When someone's defect is to be removed, or some condition is to be created, one is not to be made aware of what is done before it is done. In case of prior information, the mind of that person will resist and oppose your effort, as it has become habitual with regard to that defect."

**17th June, 1944 :**

"My Master is the example of direct love to God, which occurred after a lot of progress in spirituality. I myself am the example of love to the medium (Master). Those who are inclined to monistic way of worship primarily find direct love to God suited to their disposition, while those who remain dependent on a mutual base, develop a nature of taking a concrete base, rooted deeply in every fibre and vein of their entire being. These latter derive benefit through the medium (Master) only. You give the method as you find the inclination of a person."

**22nd June, 1944 :**

During the night Revered Master's directions were received : "Your status is Qutub-ul-Aqtab (Dhruadhipati-controllor of fixed regional personalities). This degree is not something ordinary. Many Qutubs are working subservient to you. To them orders will reach through you only. The bigger tasks, which may not be for them to do, will have to be performed by you. You have a firm concept about yourself as Qutub-ul-Aqtab."

**23rd June, 1944 :**

Dictation continued : "The Humility, adopted by you, is the next stage beyond Qutub-ul-Aqtab. In creating this condition of humility, there will occur a decrement in courage (and self-confidence). No doubt, one has to come to it. Amongst our associates, nobody is endowed with the approach to the condition of divine revelation, to compare with you."

About courage, Revered Master pointed out : "Courage, nobody has more than M1; and love, nobody possesses more than you. The condition of Qutub-ul-Aqtab comes after the departure of egoistic pride."

"R2 will turn to you, but after quite some time. Whatever work you will surrender to me, I shall become responsible for it."

Submission : "When I am surrendered to you, every work is also surrendered to you."

Answer : "That being so, be perfectly at ease. However, the active concept of work will have to be in your mind, since you alone are my instrument."

Question by M1 : "Is this the case with everybody?"

Answer : "This is the case with anybody who has perfect faith. Everybody is lacking in faith. That means, there remains nothing more to do, when faith is perfect. In other words, there is some-thing or other lacking in everybody, so long as perfection is not arrived at. And there revelation of faith is achieved to arrive at perfect faith."

"There is no lack of love in S1, but his methods are not right."

25th June, 1944 :

"B.. will be the region of work for M1."

27th June, 1944 :

"I consider M1 as my only son. That means that I have love for him, just like that of someone with a single progeny,

for that progeny. He (M1) does not rise above his ideas. There is no need of filling him up. Now and then give transmission to him in this regard."

28th June, 1944 :

Instructions for M1 were received from Revered Master : "He teaches self-control to others, without practising it himself."

(1) He should not indulge in something that may cause hurt to another person's heart. I have to structure him as well. If so much of labour had been done on someone else, who knows what he would have become. There is nothing lacking so far as the inner condition is concerned. He has little time at his disposal. How long he would remain in this condition of doubt and indecision!

(2) He should give up the style of a teacher of Muslim theology. He should not be obsessed with the idea of age. He should not consider anybody as inferior to himself."

"What you have written to S1 about training in your letter of 27-6-44 should be known to everybody. Give a copy of it to M1 and send a copy of it to C1. Tell him straight that this is a divine revelation to somebody, and that he should do likewise. Write in that copy also what you have written to S1 about mutual cooperation and togetherness. Write also that all this has been written to S1. You have described the method very well; and the example quoted is also very nice. If he puts it to practice, much of your work will be done."

“N1’s life will not be spared. The death of B5 has done away with the possibility of my ill-reputation. You have committed a mistake by writing in the letter about peace to the soul of B5. He is an object of my anger.”

Revered Master then smiled and continued : “Alright, man has consideration for man. I forgive mistake. Now, structure somebody else in his place.”

The instruction being not clear to me, I asked for clarification, whereupon Revered Master explained : “Transfer your prayer to someone else, who used to go to my Samadhi.”

Question by M1 : “Is prayer to be transferred to the late R4 (who was drowned in a river)?”

Answer : “His soul did not get peace. He was a good person, but helpless. For him whatever may be done will remain insufficient. He had developed a lot of self-control. B5 was a... dark cave.”

(The plan of that person lying in a dark cave came to view).

**29 June, 1944 :**

Revered Master’s instructions continued : “At the time of the annual funtion (Bhandara), if nobody else makes a declaration, M1 may himself do that.”

On enquiry direction descended : “It is courtesy and good manners to inform your respected aunt first of all.”

“A1 will demonstrate his masterly prowess. M1 is not aware of his own condition. It was revealed, but he did not experience it.”

During this dictation a thought arose that M3 had once said at... some time ago that B1 had made B5 cross the point of mastery over a region in a single transmission. Automatically dictation continued : “This is simply deceiving. Till now nobody can do that except you, and M1, if he takes courage.”

“The whole condition of M1 has become revealed, except some secret, which is not proper to be revealed yet.”

“Prevail upon K1 to continue Satsang (group meditation). Give direction to people there to go to him for receiving transmission. Remove his shock. This you can do just now. Consider him your elder; and do only what your heart may feel inclined to do. In this respect do not consider anybody as elder or younger to yourself. However, etiquette should be maintained.” (Note by M1 concerning the above-mentioned shock : After physical passing away of Revered Master, B1 and M3 had been to J., where K1 gave a sitting to a group of 70 to 80 associates (practicants). After the sitting, the two brothers (B1 and M3) had pointed out that K1 was not giving transmission properly; and that there were specific defects and drawbacks. K1 felt ashamed, and fell silent, whereupon the organization there fell to pieces. Having become down-hearted, K1 gave up interest. Aunt had rebuked both her sons (B1 and M3). This incident had been narrated to me (M1) by K1 at the time of the next annual function).

In the evening after R2 had left, dictation continued : “You did well to give him information, so that when he takes a turn in future, he should not have the opportunity to say

that he was not made aware. He will take a turn after quite some time. He does not find me in his vision. He has established a figure of me, through his power of thought and imagination. Since he has the thought that I am pleased, so he constructs that sort of an image. To call me is not easy. However, sometimes I go to loving people on my own accord. All people are talking to their own mind. The hope for real intercommunication is to be had when the Ultimate Self would have become perfected. One suffering from the effect of selfhood, can attract only that person, in whom the effect of selfhood is still persisting. In R2, even the condition of 'Kinship' has not yet developed. There are very few such people (disciples) who are endowed with the condition of 'Kinship' with me. My Kinship has made a start in R3, if he is able to retain it."

**30 June, 1944 :**

Dictation : "R4 has not gone devoid of thoughts and remembrance."

"People wasted their time too much with K.. people. They (disciples) did not give me-opportunity for training. The locus of their thought was mostly there, so I sent those people there to him (N1). You take lesson from my mistakes. (Note : On hearing this, the worsened condition came to view, and I felt pained.)

Dictation continued : "You have set things right to a large extent. When people come you will see and know."

"Universal love is there where all identities seem to become nonentities, and Oneness alone appears to be pervading. When this state is developed, and someone likes to

enhance it, then he/she should include oneself in it, and then adopt it to oneself. Before this, if someone tries to enhance the condition, then, suppose he/she creates love for ten persons, there remain twenty more to be loved. If one may like to sharpen the former condition, one is to conceive the state (in which one has included oneself) as love and love alone. (The plan came to view. It is very difficult to describe it in words)."

"If someone is carefully attentive your diary can tell about all these states. In our system, the whole life is not dedicated to perfecting one thing only. No single thing (like universal love) does bring you to the destination or perfect fulfilment."

"Master is one who is taken as ideal; and Master Associate (Sohbati) is one who would bring that ideal to ripening. Keep your heart free from worldly suffering. This will be achieved through association. The association of that person will be beneficial, who has an approach upto the stage of Qutub (Dhruva-fixed pole star or regional personality). Our by-gone representatives were connected to Qutub."

**1st July, 1944 :**

Instructions : "The philosophy that is reverberating in your mind, you now start writing it down. It will be put into order later on."

Submission : "I find myself unable to expand the points."

Answer : "You can put up the subject matter very well. Practice will set everything right. When you started writing diaries, you were filling pages after pages. You just make a start."

Dictation continued : "The condition of mergence at the point of heart consists in the state of having lost oneself remaining continuous, in spite of thoughts arising in the mind. There is an aversion to the incoming thoughts. Mergence or losing oneself is of various forms. It is there at every stage; but there remains difference from one to the other. The first form of self-forgetfulness (losing oneself) is called 'heart - resolution' (wherein the conflict of desires in the impulsive part of self is resolved). This is the condition of freedom from the heaviness (caused by conflict of lower impulses in ordinary life)."

"The capacity for exercise of discriminative intelligence is enhanced when 'purification of the lower self' (Tazkia-e-Nafsa) is achieved. The 'heart' or 'lower self' is unduly despised generally. The source of thoughts is this (pointing to the forehead between the eye-brows), which is technically called 'Trikuti' or 'two-petalled lotus' or 'Ajna Chakra' or 'point of firm determination.' "

"A plant should not be covered with cloth at night. (This instruction was received at the time of spreading a shirt for drying up on a flower-plant)."

"Write a letter to S2. Continue writing to S1 and C1. Don't wait for reply. There is Divine wrath against the priestly class. It will be useless to waste much power on them."

2nd July, 1944 :

Dictation : "People will be inclined more to you. Your temperament is similar to mine. As such, there will be trust

in the fact of penetration of my identity in you. Correspondence will increase, and replies to letters will also be correct. Your virtues are not yet clear even to you. Do not consider the work, assigned to you, as useless labour, without payment and return (Begaar), as explained to you yesterday. (Note : This refers to the topic concerning 'purification of lower self' (Tazkia-e-Nafsa) on 1-7-'44). So long as pleasure ensues from fulfilment of sensuous (worldly) desires through impulsive actions, 'purification of lower self' is not perfected. On having achieved 'purification of lower self', one does not derive pleasure from association etc., but that act is performed as if it were a useless labour, without payment and return (Begaar). This principle is correct unto its own extent. You have to proceed on your own principle. The relationship between you and myself is direct. Adherence to these principles as such, will prove futile in your case. His (M1) insight is not so deep. What comes to you is from the Real. There is no admixture in it. I have left you in confusion. You will get its reward as well. Your story will remain a matter of talk for the people of the world for a pretty long time. For you this restriction will not apply, because people will be initiated on my hand. You can impart training to the disciples of my every and any representative."

3rd July, 1944 :

Instructions : "Do not put my photograph at the place of my seat. People prevailed upon me to get myself photographed. Now worship of photograph has started. K2 will be coming in about four to five days. Prepare him a little more." M2 was initiated today by M1, under Revered Master's orders.

**4th July, 1944 :**

Instructions : "Prepare a list of initiated members, but do not include the name of R2 in it. He will have to be initiated anew. You are very fast in reforming your brethren; but they do not have the capacity for absorption to the same extent. So, go on increasing that also side by side. The mania for imparting training to brethren is good. That will bring strength to me soon, and you will find field for training."

**5th July, 1944 :**

Instructions : "Group meditation be held at the place of M1. To you people shall come one by one. This does not mean that you do not possess the right of transmitting to a group. You possess rights to everything. V1 will have to be initiated anew. You can transfer initiation as well. This is possible even now. His connection only to N1 still remains. The ghost of initiation is still haunting him. As such all efforts will go waste. You have been given information for the future. Remove the name of B6 from the list. There is one more person at G., who did not maintain connection with me."

**7th July, 1944 :**

"I do not go anywhere. I am always close to you. How? This secret will be revealed to you when you will leave your body. I am quite aware of your labour. Matters are getting circuitous and meshy. So, I do not like to reveal you. Stop correspondence for the time being. Don't lose courage. Success shall come. S1 did not pay attention to your letters. This lack of respect has hurt me. His progress has stopped. Don't be worried. Stop transmitting to S1. C1 should take

care of his health. Increase his energy also. There may be no harm in revealing the secret to him; but he should be warned not to communicate it to others. This man can be useful to you. The narration noted down by you, can be told to him as a whole. But these are to remain confidential with him. He should not keep a copy of these with him. These are for the future generations to gain experience. There is no need to tell these to people in general. Just as I have passed on my experience to you, even so you will do with your experience. You can take work from C1. His nervous system is weak. Tell him again not to reveal this secret at any cost, so long as the time for that is not there. There is no harm in inviting him. M1 is to benefit from the treatment of water from bottles of coloured glass."

**8th July, 1944 :**

Instruction : "When M1 goes to E., he should have sufficient spiritual togetherness (Satsang) with C1. The deformation of society, as we find, was never expected to go down to this extent. Now this condition is here before us. (The plan and condition was brought to view). There is need of transmission individually to people one by one. Then, work without requiring their presence will also be going on."

"People have taken me to be dead. When they considered me to be dead, obstruction in that current (of transmission) also got created; and mostly people did not maintain connection with me."

Submission : "I find myself non-plussed to hear such things."

Answer : "I also feel disappointed, but not with everybody."

9th July, 1944 :

Provisional permission to work as preceptor was granted today to K2, as per orders from Revered Master.

10th July, 1944 :

Instructions: "Pull K2 to the cosmic region(Brahmanda). (Revered Master liked his control of lower self to the extent of eradication). Do not let your time be wasted. Remain engaged in some work. When you have leisure, transmit, or walk or read good books and take interest in the affairs of the household. You have a heavy burden on you."

Question : "Can I read newspaper at leisure?"

Answer : "Yes; but not like M1. News is there around you. You can find out as you require. Newspaper is not a good reading material. If improvement of English is in your view as aim, you may read editorial notes. You cannot find in the newspaper anything better than what I will be giving you. There is no prohibition either, if you read it just for momentary recreation. Its impression should not remain there on the mind. If somebody wants to be a critic, he is to read newspapers. That is not your job, nor have you come for that. Attachment to anything, whatsoever, is harmful for spirituality."

Prescription : "If organic mind is conjoined to the cosmic mind, there will be increase in the strength of mind. Though there is no need for you to do that, the power is there just at the back of your thought."

Submission by M1: "I had written a letter in very strong words in the year 1922, which was handed over by your

Lordship to S1, who had returned it to me. I seek pardon for those strong words."

Answer : "I have pardoned his (M1) every mistake, because he has love. However, he is not taking care to improve his present condition, which makes me sad. The competence is there in him; and, therefore, I hold him responsible. (The plan of the condition came to view)."

"You have grasped the plan correctly. You can now try to snatch the condition away. But the difficulty is that he will create it in himself again. He has had a long association with N1. Some effect of that association is still there. He (N1) went on crushing everything in him (M1). So the sense of competence got obliterated. His (N1) will power made him (M1) lose courage. His (M1) training was not carried on in accordance with his condition, or in other words, he was not made aware of his condition, so that it had acquired its natural glow. There, however, has been no miserliness from my side in filling him (M1) up."

"The same fellow (N1) snatched away everything from P1; and that wretched person (P1) had no comprehension of it. Very often people who saw him (P1) felt that his features had come very close to mine. Since N1's sensibility had already given way, he (N1) had the apprehension that this man (P1) may occupy my position (after my physical veiling). So he (N1) performed that action as a precautionary measure. Since my intent was something different, I was not very anxious in the matter of giving him (P1) protection. He (P1) had already put his entire trust and faith in him (N1), which was an additional factor. Whatever care for providing

protection I took, it was only for you, so that my pedigree may not be destroyed. He (N1) generally forbade people to come to me and ask questions. This was not his fault: he had received just that sort of training. Instead of sending people to me for association (Satsang) and transmission, he required them to go to him (N1). This was very displeasing to me. P1 was not a good person."

11th July, 1944 :

Instruction : "I do not want Toms, Dicks and Harrys, who are below the mark, to fill up our Association (Satsang)."

Submission : "The preceptors who have got permission (to admit people in the Association) do so unknowingly. They may be given some light, which may enable them to refrain from committing such mistakes."

Answer : "These preceptors possessing permission commit mistakes in their enthusiasm, without applying their intelligence. As such, I consider it proper that they consult you before admitting some new person to the Satsang. Only M1 is worth exemption in this respect. (The chart concerning the condition of remaining ones flashed to view). Somebody tries to enhance the Satsang out of the pride of self-importance (viz. S1); someone else works in the sphere of Satsang, as a sample of idiocy (viz. S2) : people introduced by him will remain dull. C1 has adopted a better method; he got better persons also, but he could not render benefit to them. He has enhanced work to an extent, which he is incapable to cope with. He could not prepare even one person, who could be helpful to him in coping with his work. Letters

will have to be circulated, instructing that persons below the mark should not be admitted. Not to obey you, will cause my displeasure, because I myself am issuing orders, residing in you. Instruct K2 as well, that on admitting somebody to the Satsang, he should write that person's condition to you and have your approval. In case, however, he comes across someone, about whom his heart feels entirely satisfied, there will be no need of ascertaining from you. This same rule applies to everybody. Just now, any communication on your part with S1, will remain ineffective. When he receives a bump, he will pay heed. When he discovers conclusively that somebody superior to him in the matter of loving me is present, he will then come to his senses. The real love is that, when there remains no awareness of one's love for Master, or of Master's love for oneself. This state develops in one person only; and the person, in whom it is developed, has no knowledge that he loves people or they love him. The person, in whom this has developed, has established connection with the Ultimate Entity in one jump. Such an example is rare in the world; and it is not to be expected from everybody." (The Plan of Love to compare with this came to view). Detail of the Plan, as explained : "If Master loves the disciple, then the Master is lover and the disciple is beloved; and if the disciple loves the Master, then he becomes lover and the Master is beloved. The relation is established in either case. The mark of the condition described above having developed is there, when on asking to distinguish between lover and beloved (Master and disciple), no reply will be forthcoming through comprehension."

On enquiry the dictation arrived : "I will reveal the



method of transfer of life at the end. If it be revealed just now, you might apply it, when worried on account of the troubles of household life."

12th July, 1944 :

Question : "When the foundation for the organization be laid, should the brethren, who may be close to B1 etc., be permitted to go to them?"

Answer : "He will spoil them; and try to draw and attach them to himself."

A thought crossed my mind that thus far my intention has been, in accordance with the established tradition, to help my fellow brethren instead of taking help from them; while only God knows about the future.

Instruction : "There is no need to establish such a tradition either."

Question by M1 : "The chart and plan of condition etc. comes to the view of brother Ram Chandra. Why does it not come to my view?"

Answer : "It is a disciple's competence to draw the Master towards him/her; and this competence develops in that disciple, who has crossed many stages earlier. Masters become so helpless then, that if they want to have someone else in place of such a disciple, they are unable to do that. This competence is God-given. There is no control of an individual (Master) in this regard. Objection against me is unjustified. I have no jealousy (or favouritism) for anybody. This is a reply to your ideas, that you have been putting before me."

Dictation concerning M1 continued : "Sincere labour, put in by anybody, does not go waste. One must always be optimistic. He (M1) has no need to put in the particular labour, which he has in mind. There is need only for reform of thoughts. He should give up his unnecessary egotistic assertiveness. After that I will tell something further. He does not fall short with respect to spirituality. He is to have only a firm will that this thing is gone, and then have no fancy for it. His will power is strong, even though he does not know this. He can do anything. I considered him superior to everybody. If courage (and will) is applied for a proper purpose, it is not to be called egoism. This you tell to C1 also. He too is lacking in this respect."

"The revelation of all these matters and conditions to others (in general) will be harmful to you, and enmities will increase. If you desire to cause trouble to me, you may reveal these matters."

Submission : "I am very fortunate."

Answer : "No, I am very fortunate. If a good progeny is born to somebody, the parents consider themselves fortunate. These matters are very encouraging and correct also. Never put your courage to test. Do not call C1 just now. I shall tell you myself (about when he may be called). I am afraid you may be hasty, which may render his nervous system defunct. It needs much caution to take him further ahead. This you should tell to M1 also. Entry into the para cosmic region (Ulia or Para Brahmanda) is yet distant for him (C1). However, he should not be shocked at this. There is some good purpose involved in this. He will see something

peculiar in the present condition; and then will get light to go ahead. This field, in which he (C1) is living and moving at present, is not an ordinary one. If all conditions of this region get unravelled and the stroll through it is completed, then many things and problems lying ahead are rendered easy. I have detained you a lot, and that is why you have obtained mastery over everything. No doubt, however, the speed, with which you have acquired mastery, is hard to achieve for anybody else. I like to bring him (C1) up in this same way. But he will take time. Sure, he has wasted quite a lot of time. You should make people stroll in this field to the greatest possible extent. It is not the field, which people be made to cross quickly. There will remain immaturity ahead in proportion to the haste, allowed in this field. Beyond this region, there is enhancement in sublimity, but the capacity for flight in those more sublime regions is brought from the region, previously covered. There are many regions beyond that, but those are not for people in general. (The plan of the condition came to view). He (M1) was taken out of that region somewhat quickly. His mind was not such as to bear the Divine Flash, present there. He would have become more haughty. He has, however, suffered no harm thereby."

On enquiry about M6, the dictation continued: "S4 (to whom M6 was attached) was a person fallen below the standards of civility. He should have enquired of me, as a matter of necessary etiquette at least. He had the right to transmit. He considered himself very competent. If you like, you can break off his connection, provided that M6 may believe it. These matters will serve as lamp to persons

coming to this arena in future."

On further enquiry, the dictation continued: "B1, no doubt, has some amount of hold in the cosmic region (Kubra or Brahmanda), but there is no comparison with you. The valleys, in which you have strolled, were never available to his fortunes."

13th July, 1944 :

Instructions: "People have become embodiments of puzzlement. First of all, they will have to be brought up to a single thought, which is to be that of the Master. They have to be warned not to entertain thought of any other person. You too have to help them in this regard. Ripeness of thought will be your responsibility. If somebody may be against it, he has to be told to find some other home. This is the basis of the organization."

"All of these people will have direct connection with you. Nobody will interfere with your work, unless permitted by you. Further advancement is to be taken up when this much of work is perfected, or the trust in its having been perfected, is confirmed. Useless conversations are to be given up. Absurd dialogues should be avoided. Reading fiction is to be stopped. The heart should not be soiled with love for persons other than He. Mania for friendship is to be given up. God alone is to be taken as friend. Religious treatises, soaked in Divine Love may be gone through. Going through difficult and deep philosophy is not needed. Mutual behaviour is to be fraternal. (Sympathy with one another, help in time of trouble and so on). Good demeanour is the very essence of this system. Everybody must have to follow

the principles. Adhering to principles of apparent good conduct like getting up early in the morning, practice of meditation, offering of prayer, performance of the duties of household in a proper way, and so on, will be incumbent on everyone."

14th July, 1944 :

Dictation : "All happenings are within my sight. I am giving long rope, awaiting destruction. I have got correspondence suspended, because people are becoming impertinent, and human courtesy has withered away. Write to D1 that he has not yet seen the Sun, on Whose sight he will find his eyes dazzled and closed. Dialogues beyond limits of civility are distasteful to me. This disrespect is being hurled at me."

"You have effaced yourself to such an extent as to acquire perfect identity with me in every nerve and fibre of your being. Insult to you will never be tolerable to me."

"The enemies have not spared any effort at ruining of our home. Now, I have to see how people do not accept you. I had got the chain of correspondence started, so that people may get convinced in an easy smooth way. Now, you also come to your own. You will have to give a different turn to your eyes. People shall suffer harm as well."

"D1 gave a very rude reply. N1 destroyed his other world to the extent of total annihilation. It is such one that is named 'roguish unfortunate' (Kandawa)."

Dream between 4 and 5 o'clock in the afternoon: A man came and sat close to my head on the bed. He took out a knife and first tried to cause wounds on both sides of my head

through the hair. But since the knife failed to pierce the skull, he put it on my neck with the intention of slicing my throat. I thrashed him down on the threshold and held the same knife at his throat. Then he started apologizing and said that it was not he but my so-called companion in misery (who was trying to harm me). I enquired his name; and he was on the point of giving it, out of fear for life, when I was quickly back to wakefulness. It struck me that it must be R2, since just before this last dream, I had dreamt that R2 had come, and was looking about here and there, indicating evil intentions. That dream could not be recalled clearly.

Dictation at night : "I stopped your thought going in the direction of R2, so that there may not be strengthening (through your thought) of the power bestowed on him by N1 for causing harm to you. Since R2 has not cut off his connection from that side, you now snatch off the power bestowed on him by N1." This was done.

The dictation continued : "If you feel displeased, you may include D1 in the programme of destruction."

I submitted : "I do not want this. If it is an order, it will be another matter."

After the allotted work was completed, Revered Master revealed : "These powers are bestowed only on a person of cool temper. You have developed your temperament after my own model. If these powers had been bestowed on M1, he would have acquired much strength, and would have had to exercise control."

I submitted : "No doubt my temperament is akin to yours, but on occasions there is a sudden tide of obstinate rashness."

Answer : "That is a paternal effect."

15th July, 1944 :

Instructions : "You should not fill the organization with undeserving people, as I did. You take care of your health. You have much work ahead of you. Medicine alone will not be of help. There must be movement of limbs as well. If you are not able to go for a walk in the morning, then you go in the evening. You are wasting a lot of time. There is need to increase educational capability."

I submitted : "To some extent health, and to some extent idleness, hinders me to devote to work. In this regard, I alone am at fault."

Answer : "That is my fault. All of your faults shall equally be my faults."

The instruction continued : "I feel pained to observe your health (feeling of pain occurred). Take meals on time. Have rest, when the time for it is there. Milk will be good for you; ghee will not be good enough."

"Two things you have to bear in mind: (1) health, and (2) self-respect."

I submitted : "Self-respect, as I understand it, means that one should not do unto others, what one would not like to be done unto oneself."

Answer : "All this belongs to very good old ages (Sat Yug). It means: being reserved with everybody; not giving opportunity for too much talk to anybody, i.e. not giving long rope for discussion; not revealing one's household secrets to all and sundry; not considering oneself as weak; not to utter something that may drive others to become unmannerly to you—all this constitutes the definition of self-respect."

16th July, 1944 :

Instructions : "The causal body of a disciple is made to merge in that of the Master. When Master has done this, formation of impressions (Sanskars) in the disciple is stopped. (The plan of the condition came to view). The cause of the organic aspect of being (Pinda) is the cosmic aspect (Brahmanda); and the cause of the cosmic region is the para cosmic region (Para Brahmanda). What occurs there (in para cosmic region) comes down to the cosmic region, wherefrom it descends to the organic level; and then it assumes the form of suffering (or enjoyment). This is to say that what has appeared as suffering (or enjoyment) at the organic level of being, originates in the para cosmic region."

"The subject dictated above is very subtle. Just now your mind is beyond control. I shall explain it further when you are at ease."

"You will have to break off initiations of some more people, and make an announcement to this effect. If G1 repents and takes a vow not to repeat his activities, and requests re-initiation, something may be done for him. You are capable of breaking off anybody's initiation, to whichever system or order it may belong; though you need not do that."

Make announcement about G1. He has himself broken off his initiation. If you say about somebody that he has gone out of mind, the effect will be there. If per chance, something like this happens, you should draw out and neutralize the effect. This method you can apply to any of your inadvertant acts. If somebody may happen to be under the effect of someone else's curse, and you like to destroy that effect, you enter the sphere of piety (Qudsa), and draw out that effect. There will be hardly any possibility to counteract it. Those having reached this region of piety are very few. Your steps are going ahead of that as well. Nobody can match you. Just as you have tried to move beyond other spheres rapidly, you are attempting the same there also. Such rapidity should not be applied in case of others."

"If you pay attention to your inborn sublimity (piousness at birth), and find somebody endowed with it, that will be the sign for going ahead. This sphere is not the fortune of angels even: they remain desirous of strolling at this point. I am telling all this to you, so that you do not consider yourself weak. In your previous birth, you had great fondness and attachment to spirituality, as well as extreme longing. You had died in the state of that longing. You did not find a guide, and you suffered extreme pain in that longing and pining. You had many children, and were able to pull on with hard life in poverty. Your wife was a very pious and simple lady. (The plan came to view). The impression of longing that you brought from your previous life is still there. The stage you are in, is not reached on being born in a priestly family. This is a matter of experience and not an absolute law. You belonged to a business community (in

previous birth)."

"In previous birth M1 was holding some royal post. He had no family. Financial status was good. He was fond of a pleasure seeking life, and became abstemious at the end. C1 in previous birth was a low-caste person. He had plenty of humility. He was very tolerant. He had a pretty hard life, but considered that poverty from the side of God, and had no remorse; and hence felt little distress. (The plan came to view). S1 was a physician in previous life also. He was strict by temperament. He was connected to a prostitute. He felt much shock on her death, which turned him to remembrance of God, which persisted to the end. His financial condition was good. Now that you have enquired about him, eradicate this element of carnal love in his nature. But not just now. C1 has brought the weakness of his heart from previous life. M1 has no doubt brought with him the dirt of pleasure-seeking and prosperity, but its effect has changed, and it is not harmful now."

Dictation : "The transmission for this point of piety (Qudsa), has not been given by me to anybody except you; and that also was given to you in your dreaming state. The accusation of miserliness against me is baseless. Nobody came to me with a wide open heart. In your case, I had to do it under orders; and you compelled me as well."

"Whatever I knew, I had to carry in my bosom. Nobody capable of taking It from me was ever born, and the desire (to give away) just remained there in me."

Submission : "Tell to me at least, my Lord!"

Answer : "I delivered It all to you. The thought persists in you that somebody capable of taking It may be created (born). This is the effect of my mentality. This is my influence that is surging up in you. Who knows whether you too may have to return unfulfilled. Those capable of taking it will be very rare. There was one person (hinting at B1), in whom this capacity could be developed in course of quite a long time. But he still carries the blood of N1 in his veins. He can hardly ever have orientation to you. S1 cannot reach that point. C1 does not have life left enough to achieve that condition by that time (of your return). M1 does possess this potentiality, but he does not give up his royal status. The access to It can be possible when all impulsions get extinguished. In your case impulsions were innately in a condition of extinction. Sensual desires were clean, but paternal influence was present. Longing was part of your very basic nourishment. You have a lot of tenderness in your temperament. Try to get rid of it. I do not mean that you say good-bye to it altogether. It is a gift from God, which does not come as a fortune to everybody. What I mean is only that you keep control over it. Refinement causes trouble : you yourself would have experienced this. You will have to deal with dirty people. Then you do not deeply contemplate over it, and let it just pass. You tend to be hasty by temperament. People will not be able to withstand it. Everybody can get only in proportion to one's capacity. By making haste there may be the danger of harm being caused to the nerves of the person concerned. Special care is needed in case of the transmission through the mind. Force is to be applied only where a point is to be opened up immediately."

Dictation concerning M1 : "He understands very well!

No sooner someone would cross him a little in conversation, then he would become enraged. If he removes this defect, all other defects will follow suit. Politics, that proves troublesome at meals, is the defect of attachment to newspapers. There is a proverb : 'Why is the religious magistrate (Qazi) slim? - Just due to apprehensions about the city?' He (M1) reads the newspaper, broods over it, and starts shouting abuses, even sitting alone in the room, whether somebody is there to listen to him or not. There is one more defect, viz. if he has formed a good opinion about somebody, he goes on observing virtues and virtues in him; and as against this, if he gets displeased with somebody, he finds not a single virtue in him. He likes flattery as well. There can be nobody, perfectly free of defects. The habit of observing defects, means that the particular defect is present in the observer in seed form, which being reflected is projected in the other person. This is indicated so that, if the heart feels trouble on comprehending the particular defect (observed in the other person), that defect is present in seed form in the observer. That should be cleaned off. If on knowing some other person's defect, no trouble is felt within, that will be the quality of sensitivity. Where one's inner virtues are not reflected in the other person, there the defect will also not be projected."

"It is surprising to find such defects in a person of his (M1) stage, as may cast a veil over his virtues. He never controlled any of his mental tendencies from going beyond limits. Complaining he considered to be his duty, and then he had no concern any further. I have never shirked my duty. Ask him what duty he has performed. Wherever he sat, he only defamed me. I think his mind is beyond control to

some extent. But the responsibility for this falls on him alone. He never considered these as defects; and I also said nothing as a matter of courtesy. Master always keeps an eye on the inner condition."

"He (M1) should not feel down-hearted. I have revealed all these secrets on inquiry from Ram Chandra; and his intention is also benign. I have often been giving ways and means (to get rid of defects). Suppose the defect is not removed, then he (M1) has, however, got his share of benefit, but my purpose has not been fulfilled. It is my personal purpose that I require that he be free from the defect. Your uncle (N1) always patted 'Bravo' to all such things. If you like, all such defects in him can be totally eradicated, but he will have to be merged into yourself, and then you will not be able to attend to anything else beyond this (work). If he creates repentance (and aversion for the defect) in his inner being, then you can dig these up from their position. But the difficulty is that he creates a place for these again. If you may merge him in yourself, then you will need keeping an eye on him all twenty four hours. (The plan came to view). Ask him to try himself, and use his will. That can also give the same result. One more reason for the degradation of his character has occurred by way of my passing out of the world, due to which he got rid of the fear of my presence. Every representative has become a slave of his own will (and opinion); and I have this complaint from everybody. If there is no head or supreme authority in a society, this defect creeps in. My dear brother (N1) never had anything to do with it. Neither he was ever the supreme authority, nor did he comprehend the responsibility for it at any time. It was in

fact a mistake on the part of all of you, that you took him to be as such (supreme authority) without my order. Now the controlling agency is present, and my own power is active in it. One whose responsibility is greater, must essentially have greater authority. Your liking and request will have the status of Divine dictation to me. One who will not be oriented to you, the spiritual spring in his case will get closed, and this will be that person's own blunder. It remains quite clear that when a river has broken off its connection to the main spring, there is every possibility of its being dried up. In case of D1, if you like, you can break off his connection, and link him up to that noble (meaning ignoble) personality (N1), so that he (D1) may enjoy that (peculiar) taste (of such a connection)."

18th July, 1944 :

Instructions : "The sum total of carnal desires resides at the navel. When needed it is to be pulled downwards, and made to descend, and then again drawn up at will. If due to straying wayward, some excess occurs, then it is to be evaporated through the navel. But this is not to be given out to people in general, nor is it to be something for general practice, so that they may not draw this power beyond limits under intoxication of pleasure, which may become difficult to manage and control. This can be done by a person of great capability for control. To you I have told this because you have almost eradicated it. There is much need of correct estimate in this regard, so that more than what may be needed is not drawn up. Hence I am telling this only for use by very special people. In our circle no special emphasis is laid on this point in order to avoid any possibility of undue

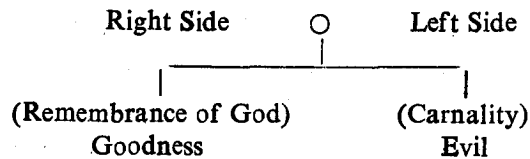
arousal of this power. This point can be dealt with in a proper way only by someone, who has developed full expertness about use of this power, and in whose case this point has been sufficiently cleaned. A person of the status of pole star (Dhruva or Qutub) is to be preferred for this purpose, because he acquires expertness about this point. This, however, does not mean that he does not observe precautions. S1 requires a lot of cleaning of this point in him. He has brought this effect with him (from his previous birth). I gave him that sort of training which made him closely attached to me, so that there may not be much opportunity for the arousal of that effect in him. It is the quality of my training that he could develop so much love. The reason for such training, I have already stated above. The feeling of self-importance in him (because of his love) is undue. The express capability for it was not there in him. The sprout of love was certainly there in him; but it was my work to develop it and give a proper shape to it. C1 came cleaner. That does not mean that he was entirely free from it. Instruct M1 with a warning not to tell anybody about it. If on observing some other person's defect, one remains feeling the pinch of it for quite some time, then defect is present in the observer in the form of a seed, so-to-say. If the pinch passes off only after a short time, then this is due to attachment."

Dictation concerning M1: "If some mistake is committed, I mean especially during conversation with some other person, he (M1) should apologize to him. In proportion to the apology being tendered from the core of the heart and with tearful eyes, the force of the mistake will become weak to the

same extent. But the difficulty is that he (M1) never realizes that he should not have said something undue and unbecoming. He considers everything uttered by him as right; and even thinks that what he said was correct. The sign of something being unpalatable to somebody is that the person has been hurt, as indicated by a change on the face of the person concerned. He (M1) may think of past matters, and should feel repentent for what comes up in memory; and put the above-mentioned instructions to practice. Nobody except God is perfectly right. It is useless to be proud in this regard. This (condition of perfect rightness) is created in someone only through God's Grace. This is to say that the origin of that (rightness of actions) is He (God). Then where is the occasion for pride! If a person, while living (and behaving) in the world, makes it (i.e. the world) unpleasant, I think there is none more unfortunate (than such a person). The real truth is that man cannot be oriented to God all the time, and hence all this material of right and wrong, good and bad has been created for his recreation. If considered with full sincerity, these things have no reality basically. The pair of opposites contain pleasure of mind in them. Goodness and badness are mutually opposite. Goodness can be recognized as such only when we have badness in opposition to it. Similarly badness can be known and assessed only when goodness is there to compare with it. Now just consider as to what is to be their base or foundation. All these are materials created by Nature for man's recreation. Whoever comprehended it like that has attained to salvation of his human existence. (Plan came to view: The plan demonstrates two currents, viz. of goodness and badness, oozing out of a single object, which currents being inverted, both lose



their respective effects. From the same source one current of remembrance of God, and the other of carnality emerge. On being inverted their origin is discovered to be the same.)”



Dictation continued : “When man is engaged in remembrance of God; and the current, which I have named as such for your comprehension, is inverted to reach the original Reality, then the same effect starts descending by way of the other current which I have described as the current of carnality. Thus carnality is purified and loses its usual glamour and sharpness. Therefore, in our system, carnality gets perfected last of all, and this is the principle everywhere. In our circle, particularly B1 has talked of many techniques to create impression on people. These are all structured out of his own mind. These should not be put to practice. Only that is correct, which I am giving you, and shall remain giving in future also. Or whoever has achieved perfect harmony with his perfect Master, and thereby start receiving light from the Source above, can give correct prescriptions. Acting on mentally constructed methods will not eradicate the effect of mind. What is happening generally is that, on somebody telling something or narrating his condition, one or the other technique for his convenience is given to him. By techniques, I mean meditational or other spiritual practices. These techniques, which are not coming from the Real Source, cannot be correct. It is a different matter that

sometimes just by chance, something given like this (mental construction) may happen to be correct. People are giving these so-called techniques to assert their self-importance, and create impression. To be very careful at each step is needed. Spirituality is not a children’s play. Just think, whether I am now a dead personality?”

“Your memory has been spoilt due to the effect of chloroform. Its antidote is lemon. At the time of the annual function, if something untoward happens, then getting aside from those people, you may enquire of me in seclusion. B1 is so proud of his techniques. C1 is in dire need of your love. His activity has been drawn up also to some extent. Sacrifice has been performed by you alone. You had no desire for anything. This is real sacrifice. (Plan came to view: The plan appeared as if some living objects are fixed at their places, and they are only half-headed, having lost their capability for movement).”

“This is the definition of real sacrifice. Such a spirit does not develop in all and sundry. That however does not mean that people give up efforts to that effect. You possess this quality since very infancy. It is this condition that is called ‘suspension of mental tendencies’. I have narrated about S1’s condition of love, with a view to making you free from the burden of gratitude for his so-called love with me.”

19th July, 1944 :

Dictation (concerning D1) : “M1 has no concern with welfare of children. He can, however, offer prayer, and also can write to him (D1) that he (M1) is praying for the health of that boy.”

“There is no state of well-being upto the status of Brahmin. One who strolls about in the Brahmanda Mandal (cosmic region), having no approach any further, is called Brahmin. The higher status than that of these people, belongs to Maha Brahmin, whose limit of climbing is the Para Brahmanda Mandal (para cosmic region). One going beyond that becomes free from the limitations of the so-called four castes. But the condition of well-being appears not even at this stage. Maha Brahmins hold good mastery over thought-power, and they do not remain bound to rituals anymore. (Plan came to view). In fact, both (Brahmin and Maha Brahmin) are in bondage. They cannot pull up anybody beyond their respective limits. This power belongs only to a saint, whose stage starts beyond that (para cosmic region). He (Saint) gets into touch with the air of the Real Being to a sufficient extent. (Plan came to view). The region of piety (Qudsa) also is not the place to stay on, nor is it to be considered as adequate. (Plan came to view. On minute observation, it appeared to be an initial stage. On looking ahead, there is no end).”

“I will bestow something on you before the annual function.”

Submission: “As it may please you, my Lord. I have surrendered all that is mine to you (Persian half couplet).”

Answer: “I also recite just this: I have surrendered all that is mine to you.”

Further instruction: “Make a note of this, so that future generations may have a lesson about the extent to which you have established consonance with me.”

21st July, 1944 :

Dictation: “What a strange idea you have formed! Your stroll of heart has already been completed. The first stage of the happy condition at the point of heart consists in the development of single-pointed orientation. The second stage is that of eternal presence (in front of the object of the orientation, viz. Purpose or Destination, i.e. God or God-realization). This is not an ordinary happiness. The third stage is its oblivion. Then (after this) stroll begins, when revelation of so many matters is started. A stage further than that is concerned with experience (rather imperience); and expression through tongue does not remain possible.”

“In the course of stroll at the (second) point of soul, all that is stated above remains in the shape of thought (subtler condition like supposition). Sentimental enthusiasm drops out. A sort of light condition is felt all around. A tendency to prefer temperance develops. Glamourizing inclination disappears. Simplicity begins to prevail. How much to narrate, as it all concerns imperience.”

“Your stroll of all sorts of happiness (at various points) has been completed; and you have attained mastery over that as well. Nothing is wanting. All these, I had perfected in my life-time itself. Only restraints had been imposed. As a result, you got more smouldering inside; and power got stuffed within; and force got generated, as its outlet was closed. Now only this much has been done that all has been included in the Real. Nothing new is done. Those who have expressed some opinions about your condition, could

not make any correct assessment, because their approach was not upto that stage.”

“Your weakness is not without reason. You have deliberately been made weak, so that on being healthy, the heat of that state may not get included with your condition. A person at your stage of development, in a healthy condition may commit strange acts beyond normal comprehension. Nature has created you weak. If you had been healthy, the condition of your thought would not have been this. For a Hatha Yogi, health is needed. (Plan came to view: It seemed that all the particles of my existence got merged in the Real (Ultimate) Being and attained to the condition of Ultimate Purity (Sadgati) ). Let me first make this condition flare up. Then you will get the dream of health. Just consider, whether any healthy person can be able to perform what you are doing in such weakness. I have not yet revealed those secrets to you, through which miracles happen. You will be able to do everything through your thought-power. Just now, let me take required work from you. The Siddhis (miraculous powers), achieved through ritualistic deeds and exercises are unreliable to my understanding. Your weakness has laid the foundation of telling these matters to you. I have brought the plan to your view. All these things were present in me. I force you to walk and stroll so that you may retain smartness. Who knows how many of such notebooks will be exhausted. This is what I have to do.”

“Thus far nobody has revealed secrets and matters concerning the system. In B1, there are unharmonious contradictory elements; there being no perfection about anything.

Can it ever be possible for me to tell him about you that ‘Ram Chandra has acquired a spiritual condition through being related to B1?’ I had already perfected you; and did not allow emergence of thought about granting of permission (for preceptorship) to you, so that you may not be burdened with gratitude for that. S1 had spoken about permission just by the way. That is not to be treated as permission. I had undertaken responsibility for everything concerning you. S3 has been accorded permission by S1, which has not been given properly: no condition has developed in him (S3). S1 may consider it as his own permission. You accorded permission to K2, which was from me; and was given correctly. (The plan of both was brought to view for comparison). Such permissions (as accorded by S1) are of no avail. Nobody knows how permission is accorded. I am telling you an ordinary symptom: when your consciousness automatically starts compelling you, and the thought about it comes to your mind again and again, then you take it as (Divine) impulse from Above. There is a second symptom also, that you feel restless so long as the work (assigned from Above) is not completed (by you). I find that this condition did not develop in (so-called) successors, and they have started granting permissions. In this regard, what is beneficial to others, will have to be indicated to them. Tell M1 to point out to (so-called) successors how permission is to be accorded (in the proper way). Tell him (M1) also that he should give up the habit of speaking in a blunt way, because this also makes people unhappy and hostile. Conversation should always be such as overbrimming with affection (love). Only God is devoid of defects. Fault-finding is a fault in itself; and that causes trouble to oneself (fault-finder) as well. If he (M1)

had lived with me for some time, he would have started finding faults in me also. He should give up this habit. When this habit is developed, mind starts constructing faults in people all around. When one is bereft of father's shade over one's head, one has to be very careful in everything at each step, so that one's actions may not bring a bad name to (the departed) father."

22nd July, 1944 :

Dictation : "I want to keep you away from all these conflicts. I have accepted your recommendation about M1. You surrender all these conflicts to him, to deal with. Do not transfer powers. His condition of fixed pole star (Qutub or Dhruva) will start just on opening of the condition of mind, indicated by me. Tell him to reform himself now at least. This is the reward of the labour that he has been putting in for you. He (M1) is lacking in broad-mindedness, and has a glint of narrow-sightedness. A control and reform of these conditions is fore-runner (herald) of that great state (Qutub). The extent to which the thought for M1's reform is there in your mind, the thought of twice that extent has been developed in me also. Whatever thought reverberates in your mind, is developed in me with several times the force and intensity. This is a philosophy, which does not need elaboration."

Dictation addressed to M1 : "Thus far Ram Chandra was under obligation to you; now you have to be obliged to him. Whatever thoughts and considerations about you are developing in me now, are all due to him (Ram Chandra). The work concerning tours (to various centres etc.) will be

assigned to you, even though there will be no restriction in this respect on Ram Chandra as well. You have indulged quite long in boyish games and sports. Now that period has come to an end. I have now changed the phase. Quite soon, you may be conversing with me directly. But (as stated in an Urdu couplet) 'those who enjoy higher ranks, have to face greater difficulties'. This is to be borne in mind. You have loved me, considering me your father. As such, I shall be strict with you as a father to his son. Ram Chandra has taken me as beloved; and surrendered himself entirely to me. He has not kept anything, belonging to him, with himself; and given up everything for me. He preferred poverty, and underwent difficulties, but never forsook me. So, wherefrom can I get the heart to be strict with him. I will have to bear with all his beloved ways; and you should also be fully considerate. I could not find anyone to date, who would love me as beloved. I too would give up my heart unto such one. I have not kept anything that may belong to me, as reserved to myself and away from him (Ram Chandra); and I remain anxious to give him more and yet more that may come to me or belong to me. If Ram Chandra's nerves and veins be operated, and one who performs the operation may have eyes endowed with vision, he will find my whole power expressed in him (Ram Chandra). Now my state is such as inspite of being perfectly free, I am engrossed in thought about him. I assure you that it is difficult to have a person of this status. As people are now pining for me, and have come to know somewhat about my state after my physical veiling, that same shall occur with him (Ram Chandra). I say again that nobody has eyes capable of seeing him. He has made himself extinct to such an extent

as to leave hardly any trace for expression; and he has developed this habit. This is my fault also. If I had not kept his powers and capacities closed and unexpressed for twelve years, he would not have developed this habit, and would have got expressed and revealed at once. Now Ram Chandra's condition is such as he possesses wealth of the whole world, and yet has only the touch of thought to that innumerable wealth, without any sense of its possession. I have developed expectations from you (M1) also."

Dictation concerning M1 continued: "One big defect persisting in him (M1) is that the fault of self-importance that he locates in others, is present most of all in him. He may not be aware of it. As such, I am telling about it. He feels about every matter that whatever he says about it, is alone correct. For a person of this status, this is fatal poison."

Dictation addressed to M1: "I am telling again that if people did not derive benefit from Ram Chandra, it will be their great misfortune. People often thought that the representative of Lalaji Saheb will be a unique personality. Now it is here. They may see. The paternal effect present in Ram Chandra, I do not want to eradicate. I have got it diminished. If that effect is totally withdrawn, his (Ram Chandra's) flight will get directed to the Higher World, and he will leave the physical body. This reverberation, which sometime develops in him, and which I also notice, is a paternal effect. He sometimes becomes obstinate also. It influences training as well, so that the person under

his training starts an early flight. I have reduced this effect sufficiently. I consider it as a beloved demeanour. I may repeat that people treated N1 (quite wrongly) as my representative, when N1's condition at that time was not even worth the dust of Ram Chandra's feet. This I tell to make people have an estimate of the State of Ram Chandra. S1 etc. are just school children starting with the preliminary alphabet, when compared to him (Ram Chandra). This is just to make people have an idea of his approach. Those who have no capacity for pulse-reading can know the patient's condition through symptoms. All of my successors should consider themselves under Ram Chandra's subordination."

Instruction about M1: "Do not try to open that condition (Qutub) in M1, before perfecting his present condition (of spiritual journey) to the fullest extent."

Dictation addressed to M1 continued: "The practice adopted by Ram Chandra had such an effect on me that I was adopting the same practice for him. He did not lose remembrance of me any time for all twenty four hours; so I too never lost his remembrance any time for all twenty four hours. This continued for years together. He (Ram Chandra) is very much desirous that I reveal this very practice to everybody so that everybody may derive this same benefit. I, however, like to tell him that there is no harm in telling this practice to everybody; but everybody will not be able to achieve the same result. I do not find anybody (among the herd) to come to that standard."

Dictation (to me) continued: "First of all make all people oriented in a single direction. M1 has loved you very

much, for which I am also very much thankful. He is reaping the fruits of the same. I like others also to develop love so that they also derive the benefit. Whoever loves you to which ever extent, shall find me in love with him to that same extent. This is also a spiritual philosophy.”

“N1 played one more trick on you, which even I could not notice. That trick consisted in expanding the point, on which you were concentrating. This made you talkative rather than quiet and patient. You did well to transfer love from him to me. This was the correct punishment dealt to him by Nature. This was the first attack; and the attempt to stifle you was made at the very outset. Its effect is still there. Waywardness of thoughts was increased since that very day. He could form an estimate that if your concentration was able to force me to come, what havoc you could possibly have wrought. In fact that was an occasion for him to be happy. This defect, I could pay attention to, only now that you (Ram Chandra) indicated it to me today. I was not conscious of it before this. I was, no doubt, wondering as to how could the thoughts of a person of your calibre and capacities be confused (wayward). Now just turn that trick over to himself (N1). I must have praise for your memory.”

“Appoint M1 somewhere, that he may find field for work there. He should reduce consumption of chillies. There can be many ingredients beneficial to brain in vegetables. He should give up meat-eating. Permission for that can be only for you (Ram Chandra). Meat-eating creates heat in his (M1) brain, which is harmful to him. You have lack of heat; so it may be useful to you. For him, roaming and strolling

is not needed. I mean going about for prey (Shikar). For you that is needed. His point should not be opened suddenly (and in a single stroke). If S1 had developed faith in you, he would also have become something. About C1 you just wait and see. If you stay for sometime in the village and devote to hunting (Shikar), your health can improve. About this, there is one thing more, viz. that when you shall concentrate on the animal of prey, it will derive spiritual benefit; and this effect will go with it. Ram had done just this to Ravan. Thus there is no defect (in hunting).”

“You were so much pleased with R2, that I had to accept your recommendation. N1 dealt great harm to you. He (N1) has perfectly spoilt R2. I am afraid that he may start adultery. He (R2) has lost many opportunities. If his present condition continues for some more time, he may be written off (as gone). You shall get many friends. Have patience. Now stop people from going to R2's place. I do not want to create heat (sharpness) in you, for you may create havoc, all of a sudden.”

**24th July, 1944 :**

Dictation : “No work for God is devoid of purpose. Repugnance (at heart) is of no use. What worry concerning the work, surrendered to me! What anxiety to the person, who has surrendered himself to me!! The tide of materiality remains upto the existence of the physical body.”

Answer to a question concerning no letter being received from C1 for quite some time : “Do not be perturbed. This is testing time. I have to see how many friends I have. Consider D1 as having been lost. If he wakes up sometime,

that will be seen then.”

Submission by M1 : “There is no external manifestation of Ram Chandra’s powers.”

Answer : “In this regard he has adopted simplicity, after my example. His thought does not get oriented to materiality. I had already eliminated anger in him much earlier. Whoever is endowed with authority, his anger has to be eliminated first of all. It is not my wont to build up a Durvasa Rishi (a very easily infuriable legendary sage of ancient India).”

Question by M1 : “Why my anger is not eliminated?”

Answer : “That is his fancy.”

Dictation continued : “Tell M1 not to reveal secrets of K5 anywhere. I took courage in worldly matters, and left everything on God as base. Through this method, there is no delay in completing work. That other is the way of ignorant blockheads. This quality (of wisdom about work) is not created in everybody.”

“People have entirely wrong notions about courage. People consider and call the incitement of mind ‘courage’. If the mind is eliminated to such an extent that one begins to feel depression in oneself, then this prayer or courage is endowed with the function of a command or order. You would have noticed that somebody suffers great harm at the hands of somebody else, and having no courage or heart to take revenge, feels perfectly poor and helpless and sits quietly in the state of helplessness. With such condition of depression, whatever thought takes hold of such a helpless person’s mind, is bound to take shape in concrete reality. In case of

courage (of ordinary conception) there remains the flavour of equality of status and position, which is opposed to humility of serving and belonging to Him. As soon as excitation boils up in the mind, self-importance gets involved. But you should never be oriented to harm or malign anybody. For common people, I am giving one more technique. They should refrain from involving the mind. For them this itself is courage. I mean they should give up the idea of affirmation or denial. This subject is not for everybody’s understanding as well; and nobody will like it: This is to say, in general. There are different methods for different purposes. The method of calculated control of carnality (Muhasiba-i-Nafsa) is from my practice : Wherefrom thoughts may be rising up, that is to be merged in oneself. Oneself means one’s soul. Whenever thoughts may rise up, their base be got merged (in oneself). The result of this will be so fine that people will feel astonished. The method, in general, is to take oneself as Master, and merge into That. One who does not have faith in Master, cannot derive benefit from this method.”

Submission : “NI had told somebody that ‘calculated control of carnality’ consists in supposing (or imagining) a furnace on the left side of the heart, and going on throwing in it whatever thoughts may be rising up.”

Dictation continued : “NI remained telling his own peculiar constructions about it. The principle here is comparable to a tub-bath. There the heat of body is drawn out. Herein also the heat is reduced. Cleaning and bathing is all meant to achieve that end. I have not yet brought you to that condition because I have to take some work from you.

Your nature has attained to the sleeping state; I had, therefore, used the word 'inactive (or dull)'. You are going on continually quietening what God has bestowed upon you. I do not like to allow any more than the condition which has now been arrived at. Just on account of this, I had to make haste; otherwise, I would have taken more time. You have carried on this practice for twelve years without being conscious of it. This certainly resulted in illumination of all the particles; but any further development of this condition will bring about destruction of my whole purpose."

Query : "Which purpose would be brought to destruction?"

Answer : "God does no work. If you quieten your particles more, the same state will prevail; and this state for you, I want after your death, even though your death has already occurred, and only your manifest physical body is still present in the material world. This instance has no parallel. Remember, you should not induce this state in anybody. This is not a human condition. Such a state is not introduced even in successors and representatives. This state is its own example. But it is of no use to me. Can anybody claim to develop this state by oneself? This is only your example, worth being written in gold-water. Those who will comprehend it after you, will feel astonished. I have to say again : **'THIS REFINED CHARACTER IS NOT ATTAINABLE BY FORCE OF ARMS'** (A half couplet in Persian). Note down again that if this condition has got increased (Plan comes to view), this state will follow (in its trail). Imitation, no doubt, would have brought about this ripeness, but you structured it so real that you went ahead of that imitation. I, no doubt, was residing in that state; but one thing, develop-

ped by you, was not in me. I used to be in that state, to the extent of the need; you have gone beyond that. To comprehend it, only such intelligence is needed. I think, only God can know this state. I do not like to say more beyond this. The stage that I have bestowed on you, the environment for that you had already established by yourself. That is the reason why the advancement you have achieved during this period (of three months), was difficult to attain in years together. I now have to say to you only that you have brought your progress to culmination; and even there you are not at rest. Every moment the steps are going ahead and ahead. But, alas, nobody is there yet to comprehend it. Your example will be the subject of a proverb for those who will comprehend it. Now, blessings, and farewell (for the time being)."

25th July, 1944 :

Dictation : "Yesterday I have told you about your condition, and have restrained you from a certain practice. You can do that during the last year of your physical existence on earth. The paternal effect is to be eliminated just close to the end. This state is beyond anybody's thought and comprehension. (An estimate was made available)."

"What M1 had said yesterday about meditation on the form of the Master (Shaghal Rabta) will be useful for everybody. In that regard your method is the standard one."

"The symptoms for the destruction of a (particular) group of people have developed. They have framed such tendencies as are taking them downwards. The other (particular) group is far better than these. Your third or



fourth generation will be assigned just this work; but he will not be able to complete the work in his lifetime. Thereafter a Special Personality shall emerge and complete this work. Materialism will increase.”

“Your family had never brought out a saint. You have opened the way. This is Nature’s game to eke out rubies from the clutch. (The Special Personality to come in future came to vision-bluish complexion, no beard or moustache, healthy, stomach slightly bulging, short stature, dry-natured, no courtesies, preference for coarseness, having nothing to do with anything except bloodshed).”

Dictation continued: “When Nature had created the universe, It had made all arrangements from beginning to end. It had not left out anything to cause interference next or in-between. I have now done exactly the same. I certainly have apprehensions with respect to one person in the future chain of this generation (of this system). You estimate that this apprehension with respect to one person refers to the 15th or 16th generation. At that time very special efforts will be needed to advance the system. My last representation will end at annihilation (Pralaya). (The plan came to view). Since I do not have a body, I cannot give as much benefit as you can. No doubt, however, benefit can be derived directly from me after having achieved the ultimate of progress.”

26th July, 1944 :

Dictation : “By ultimate progress, I mean the example of progress, set by you. So long as one does not come to be merged in me through progress, there can be no hope for deriving benefit. It is mercy on my part to give benefit to

some extent, but not the aspirant’s capability. There arises helplessness, but not here. This is not to be told to everybody. This is for the so-called big ones, who are getting deceived. By being attentive, one will reach wherefrom direct guidance from me starts being available. I am touring everywhere; everyone reaps benefit according to what one deserves. The deserving one has to be simple and well-behaved. But this will not enable him to be fit for our spiritual training (Brahma Vidya) which is of a very high standard. The (really) deserving person possesses an inner condition, which you have rightly expressed by the word ‘Wasa-at’ (expanse). Everybody brings one’s own capability with him/her. ‘Wasa-at’ is of several grades. I had narrated to you ‘Wasa-at’ of high grade. To the extent to which that quality is lacking, there will be lack of benefit from spiritual training. If this quality, viz. ‘Wasa-at’, is not totally absent, then some progress, however little, is bound to be there. This is my experience. I have given you the main points; and will remain telling you more, as and when required by situations and occasions. You may also ask me when something comes to your comprehension, and you feel the need to seek clarification from me. Appropriate labour can alter the impression or settled tendency (Samskara). (As the proverb goes,) fire can be created even in sandalwood.”

Question by M1 : “What is the method of altering impressions (Samskaras) ?”

Answer : “The technique of high order is to suppose the impressions to be mine; but such a thought can hardly arise in one who is not a person of best impressions or settled tendencies (Samskaras).”

Dictation continued : "It is only for your part to bring any state to bloom and expression in a twinkling of the eye. This could not develop in anybody else. There is need to keep precaution into view in this regard : in case of a need for demonstration of some spiritual state, even at an occasion for test, bring it down once again in its real condition to yourself, without the need of establishing it."

Clarification in response to a query : "Others were not deserving for it. You were endowed naturally with capacity for it, which I developed. It is not proper to reveal these states to uneducated dullards."

"Slaves (animals) to Vedic knowledge (Veda-Pashus in Kabir's terminology) also fall under the category of uneducated dullards. A slave devoted to Master (Guru-Pashu) is one, whose guide is not capable, viz. unable to impart spiritual education (Brahma Vidya) properly, but is still structured as God by this disciple. The slave to mind (passion) is called 'Triya-Pashu', whose obvious examples can be figured out, without the need of being quoted or mentioned. The slave to human condition (Nara-Pashu) is one in whom egoism in gross form is still there. There are another kind of slavish beings, who do not like to give up their spiritual condition, which happens to be blissful to them. The number and kinds of such slavish beings are even beyond this."

Question : "Is there an end to slavishness (animality) as well?"

Answer : "Animality ends on reaching your present state. This does not mean reference to your state of representativeness. This state is not on account of your being my successor.

No doubt these are the signs which are found in successors, but not everywhere. You have eliminated whatever filth and dirt was there in your thoughts. Now the pure condition has remained. By filth and dirt, I mean whatever was causing heaviness on thought is now rooted out, leaving an unadulterated state prevailing, which is cleaned of animality. This example I have given to enable you to weigh others against it. These conditions develop in persons other than successors and representatives also. M1 is such an example. His inner condition is such; but the external condition has not been cared for."

Dictation continued : "The annual function (Bhandara) remain only one. If your purpose gets fulfilled there, no need will arise here. In that case Bhandara here will start after your passing away. People at K. tried much to uproot Bhandara (from Fatehgarh); but as this was against my will, they could not succeed. If after passing away of N1, people start Bhandara to commemorate him, there will be a shower of darkness only therein. Brilliance you have already withdrawn. Not one of those attached to him (N1) shall progress. The warmth of their own thought may bring convictions to them according to their liking, whatever."

"The intoxication of G2 has come off. Now since his purpose goes waste, he wants to be oriented to M1. Such people can be illustrated by the example of bats, which is correct also in so far as he knows nothing more than hanging on. When darkness starts, then he comes to his senses. Tell M1 not to be attentive to him. He is not a good person. He does not have faith in anybody. He meets N1 also for selfish

ends, but N1 has no discrimination, in his aspiration for collecting a wild crowd around him. Remember, not to give place to such persons in your circle, unless they have sworn repentance, and break off their connection of heart from N1. There is no connection from above with anybody (except you). 'When the Master himself is downcast, whom can he give beneficence!' They have started to be filled up with darkness. M1 should now give up the intention of visiting E... There is no harm in going to B..."

"I withdraw all that I have said (thus far) about C1. No need of writing anything to him, now. You will now need setting up your separate association. All are helpful only in enhancing my worries. Nodody (except you) has the guts to share my burden. If C1 continues in such a condition, he will have to be totally vacated. All birds will fly away; and their very life will stand imperilled. My step, whatever, now will be very serious. Matters are undergoing change day by day. They have put me also into trouble. Irritation is developing in me. I will have now to adopt my destructive form (Kala Rupa). Toleration has reached the breaking point. Now my merciful form (Dayala Rupa) will be only for you and those connected to you."

"The comprehension of C1 is just a pity. It was good that you did not stuff him with power, as you had intended. The word 'moth' is an insult to me. What M1 was writing was my own order. If he (M1) turns his comprehending vision to it, he will find the whole matter to be dictated by me. There is no need to send any reply to this letter; he (C1) may comprehend whatever he may like. I find only M1 as the person to my

liking; all others are turning to seem just feminine. The degraded condition, which has come to my society, would not have occurred anywhere else. I just wrench within. If matters continue like this, I will issue orders to you for total destruction. I have given up courtesy and gentleness this moment. I shall be oriented to my Master, and His orders will be put to effect from now on. At E..., you were called a fool! I should have structured my successor before giving permission to them (to impart training). I now realize that mistake. I am withdrawing all permissions given by me; only M1 is an exception to this. So long as you will not return these permissions, nobody will be able to impart training. If somebody continues to impart training, that will mean, he is deceiving others. If he will still go on persisting, the result will be just reprehensible in the end. Remember, all of these arrangements by me are with a view to learning lessons by you, so that you do not repeat such mistakes. First fix your successor, then give permissions to impart training. Permission is not something necessary to be given. Since I had to put my Master's orders to effect, I made a little haste in this regard. For you, putting my orders to effect is duty. Now, in case of those persons to whom I have allowed you to give permission, you must ask me (as reconfirmation) before giving permission to them. It is better to have no disciples, than to have incapable disciples. I feel that you were right in thinking that not more than four to five persons be initiated: in fact there is no harm in keeping the number even less. Among persons initiated by M1, one person has proved to be degenerate. No need of increasing the number. If some really capable one is found, there is also no need to refuse. For him (R5, initiated by M1) the only way remains

that M1 may pray to God for him. He (M1) cannot himself now leave him aside, because he has been initiated on my hand. What a fruit of my labour, that I have to see this day! I went away rather well, putting you into the mire of so much trouble!!”

Submission : “My Lord may give all His worries to me. I will bear them all, no matter if I lose my life.”

Answer : “Since you have turned my worries to yourself, I grant you the right, that whatever you will do, will be acceptable to me. If you totally destroy somebody’s foundations, I will not ask for any explanation. I now have left everything to you.”

27th July, 1944 :

Dictation : “Now, when you may permit them, only then their work will proceed on. I have withdrawn permission (granted to them). Do not break their connections. M5 has become a worldly person, having lost touch with spirituality. S5 is a better person, but is very gross. F1 has thoughts connected to Master, but there is upsetting in temperament. H2 is gross and useless. B7 is of uncouth temperament. There is no need to stimulate him any further. He is static, making no progress. S3 is absorbed with the intoxication of his employment. He just performs his duty, having no real attachment to me. He also is not capable of receiving higher training. M5 is a better person. He is capable of making progress. I have attachment to him. He is, however, involved in the web of C1. The reason is only self-regard. He is fond of leadership. If he develops faith in you, he is one of those who may be capable of making good progress.

He has stepped in the sphere of Brahmanda (Kubra), but he is not getting good help. There is need of cleaning. (Plan came to view). S6 is a good person with an humble temperament of a poor person, even though he does possess a little wring (of some sort of pride). A slave of N1, he also is not included among those capable of high progress. S7 is better, and can go ahead. If he comes to believe that some Personality has come to existence, he will be drawn to that Personality; but this cannot be expected of S6. B8 has the flavour of beauty in himself.”

Further revelation : “My Master also dictated to me just like this; but I was used to writing something, and forgetting something, because I had nobody to take notes (of those dictations). You have found one. He (my Master) had given notes of some special matters concerning spiritual training. Since He had given me all that, after His mergence with the Ultimate, His experience is also being passed on to you. Now since there is so much upsetting in your ranks, you have to scribble pages after pages. Moreover, you have also attracted me quite a lot; and hence everything has to be cared for. It appears to me that whatever worldly losses you had to suffer, has all occurred due to me. You had no time, free from attention to me, to devote to other affairs; and even now your condition remains the same. Now, shall I take care of you or look to your home-affairs! Everything has to be done for love!! My Revered Master had also given me some instructions in this regard; and hence I have to comply to His commands as well. You will never have troubles in the world. Prosperity will never forsake you. This is my blessing. It seemed to me that what you have done to me,

I could not give its return to you. If you had asked me something in return, I would have become lighter of that burden; and only spiritual training would have remained (as my responsibility). You should not make anybody like yourself, so as to keep yourself worried throughout the period of that somebody's entire life-time. You did not ask me even for love, which people are seeking after. This is a feature in your life and career, which shall have no example anywhere. Those who ask for love, mostly mean, indirectly, that I love them. You never entertained a desire for this as well. To me it seems that asking Master for love is height of disrespect."

"The result of all this was that I had got merged in you with all my powers. Only one (stage of) progress (highest state) had been kept back, which I have now brought to bloom. People might comprehend what they may. The worth of this writing shall be gauged afterwards."

The last two sentences were in response to my humble submission that people on reading all this shall think that I (Ram Chandra) have indulged in praise for myself.

Dictation continued : "Even now you are continuing to draw me (to you). If I had not been free, who knows how great longing would have been caused to me. This absorption (meditational practice) I neither like to take away from you, for that shall cause a shock to you. No doubt sometime I make you forgetful through talking. Will it be possible to find such an example in future. I do not expect it. My Revered Master has showered much praise on me for my marvellous creation. Alas, people shall pine for seeing such

a personality (as yours). It will not be possible to appreciate you to the extent that you deserve. Only I know your state in the real way, and sometimes I give an indication of it to you also. If you like to have an estimate of your state, it can be in this way, that whatever very great saints and perfect beings may say about your state on the basis of their experience, will be in praise of only the lowest stage of your real state. That is the reason why you are made the Supreme Master of the whole universe. Whatever will occur shall happen through you only, and light shall come to you (in every way) first of all. But this is not the end. I consider it the beginning of the consequence of your love, the final end is yet far off. Your governance shall extend to still further spheres. I give only this much indication.

"You are not able to perform worldly work properly, and people get an opportunity of hurling critical words at you. The reason of this is that you have made those tissues dead, which are used in performance of worldly work. If I had not made haste, you would have lost the basic reality as well of those (tissues). Now I have put a brake to it. I do not want more than this. I have permitted you, on your request, to do this practice one year prior to your physical passing away. This is only to give a rest to your heart's longing. In fact there is no need for that. You had got your purpose fulfilled in my life-time itself. There will be no return for you (in this world). What more to dictate! My heart longs to blurt out all that I know in praise of you!! I will dictate this subject to you later, when I would have created the state to my heart's content. The foundation for that has been laid, only a few days back."

“The feeling of repugnance in your mind (some time back) was not devoid of a causal factor. The condition of N1 now is that of a contracted snake. He cannot do any harm to you now, nor could he do it earlier. Now he has lost power to harm anybody else as well. This is in reply to the thoughts of M1. He (M1) was getting instructions, but he has no comprehension as yet. When the thoughts will reach the state of stillness, comprehension will get started. This medicine (prescription was given) shall definitely benefit him (M1). If I myself remain telling things to everybody, how shall your stature and elderliness be established over others! The instrument of Master has to be only one!! You should develop your habit of descending down to the lowest level. Otherwise, a person of this state (i.e. yours) cannot generally impart training. This will be achieved through practice only.”

While I was discussing with M1 that the Beautiful (Jamal) and Sublime (awe-inspiring Jalal) had coalesced in Grand Master, the dictation in clarification to query continued: “What I mean is not to regress from one’s state. There has been enough of progress and regress. What I mean is that you be autonomous: wherever need may arise, you establish yourself just there. This example of mine will also hardly be available to you anywhere; I took the enemy as friend. This is the condition of a Prophet.”

“I had whetted you yesterday (to behave in a sharp aggressive way). There was need for that. Don’t be tyrannical. You have to do anything to set things right. A mother has to get even a surgical knife-cut administered to her child,

when needed. You do not need to imitate all of this. Moreover I did not reduce your obstinate irritability for some other reason. If it is completely eliminated, there may be a possibility of physical dissolution, and if it is reduced below what it is at present, then you will become ineffective. I have to take some work from you, which requires presence of this quality of temperament. It is not retained without use and purpose. I have given you quite a unique training. You possess both forms - destructive (Kala Rupa) and compassionate (Dayala Rupa). Both of these are devoid of sharpness. Both these are Godly forms; and there is no satanic element in them. Now I define these. The compassionate aspect is love from top to toe; while the destructive aspect is opposite to that. Lord Krishna possessed this characteristic. This training you shall not find anywhere. Neither does anybody know the method of this training. It is very difficult to have both side by side. It was a special Gift to me from Revered Master. My destructive form was not seen by anybody. I had not given brightness to it. It was a treasure, lying concealed in me. I have transferred it to you. Nobody else is capable of receiving this training. This is special training, which is not available to everybody. There is neither a trainer nor a trainee of this technique. Both powers are contradictory; so its training is difficult. I have not yet told you the method of imparting this training. There is no use either in telling the method to you, since there is nobody to learn what I have taught you. How can anybody learn it! You too will have to transfer it. For this training the characteristic that is needed is that you and I are penetrated entirely into every nerve and fibre of each other, so that it will not be wrong to describe us as one life pulsation in two bodies. This feature

will not be found anywhere. The Master has no positive or negative attachment to anybody; it is the disciple's ability to make the Master one's own. This is God's characteristic as well; the shower (of God's Grace) is the same everywhere."

Submission by M1 : "Everybody had the thought that Revered Master (Lalaji Saheb) loved one best of all the rest."

Answer : "I did not deceive anybody, but people earned deception from me. If my external countenance had not been what it was, nobody would have respected me. My state was also like yours (Ram Chandra). The difference was that of experience. Secondly, everybody had direct relation with me. I repeat that nobody received (proper) training from me. If intense desire to impart training and spread Brahma Vidya (Science of the Ultimate) had not been there in me, I would not have been worried and perplexed to such an extent, because I was free (liberated)."

Dictation continued : "N1 is being treated as God by people. He (N1) has assumed the form of Satan during life itself. You are again and again dwelling on the thought as to how the abovementioned training is imparted. I have nothing to conceal from you. Let the time come, so that you may be able to grasp it properly. Transferring you can do even now. If you like, you will get the right to do it, but there is no need to do that. This training is very difficult. Once Revered Master had cast light on it. His Holiness possessed both capabilities in perfect form. You people certainly suffered harm due to my courteous generosity. I have attempted to remove all these forces (causing helplessness to me). There is opportunity for people even now. I have not gone any-

where; no doubt I have forsaken the earthly (physical) body. Now, if people be duly considerate, they will not have an occasion for complaint even in this regard. There is no harm in change of form : I have only changed my form. The same state is still there; only the orientation of people to it is needed. Anybody may observe through experience; there will be no scarcity concerning Grace. Your state of Parshad (Ghous) has commenced. What I am telling must be noted down."

28th July, 1944 :

About 12.45 P.M. : There was some talk between me and R2, all of which I told to M1. I had gone to the place of R2 from the place of Doctor Sahib (my physician). At the physician's house, I submitted to Revered Master that according to His inward intention, M1 may be raised to the status of Dhruva (Qutub) without anymore delay. Revered Master replied that there was no need to hurry in this regard. This talk I also mentioned to respected M1. During these talks with M1, I told that Revered Master's inward intention was to raise him (M1) to the state of Qutub. But what I meant by 'doing it without anymore delay', was that the thought of obtaining acceptance may take root (in Master). As such, while referring to Master's inward intention, as expressed, I said without asking for confirmation, that acceptance had been obtained. Revered Master was taken by surprise, and exclaimed : "What have you said here! He has now really got raised up to the status of Qutub!!" Then He instructed further that there was need to be cautious in future. The condition immediately engulfed him (M1), and he had a glimpse of the sphere of his work, which was

endless. Revered Master assigned the duty concerning work as well, and said: "This is the fruit of his good intentions."

At 1.50 P.M. : I was reclining after the meal. Instructions were received : "Revered Grand Master is arriving. Be alert and sit regardfully, wearing an Indian shirt and cap. Just after that Revered Grand Master arrived and confirmed the status of Qutub granted to M1. Then He turned to me, transmitted, gave blessings and departed. The purpose of the visit was evaluation of the work.

Dictation from Revered Master : "Your status has been further enhanced; and I (Revered Lalaji Saheb) have also received praise. This way opens on reaching the status of Parshad (Ghous)." (The plan was revealed, which brought to view a sphere of the Ultimate (Zaat), in which Revered Master was present). He said : "I have brought this to your view, so that, on physical dissolution, you arrive there straight."

The dictation continued : "My Revered Master has recommended the status of Maha Parshad (Ghous-ul-Aazam). I intend to take you even higher than that. I do not feel satiation any time. All the time I keenly desire to take you higher and still higher up. When your name will come up in the genealogical tree, you will be aligned to the status of Maha Parshad. Beyond that there are no status-stages, which end here. Now, Reality loses its veil. I want you to be aligned to the name of this highest status-stage, viz. Ghous-ul-Aazam, just because there will be no name of the condition that will emerge still beyond. I am happy that the credit of this attainment has remained in my hands alone.

Now there is not much delay in arriving at that status. Revered Master has already laid the foundation today. One thing more I have to tell you: do not transmit to anybody from the status of Maha Parshad. The extent to which your condition has progressed, is beyond the reach of peoples' comprehension. One who may know It has never been born. This status may be somebody's fortune about one thousand years after you. Many elders, who earlier reached this status, could not advance beyond that, with the exception of the personality of Hazrat Mujaddid Alif Sani (the innovator of the spiritual system, one thousand years after the advent of the Mohammedan era). My heart is all the time emitting blessings for your progress. Not a moment goes without your remembrance for me. But it grieves me to think that you may hardly find somebody to learn from you to the extent of advancement granted to you by me. (As the Persian poet has said), 'this stature of excellence is not attainable by force of arms, if the Omnipotent Bestower God does not bestow it (on somebody).' People and great saints who may happen to get the awareness of your state, will be attracted to you like moths. I do not refer here to the condition that has been bestowed on you. There is nobody to understand It. The happiness caused to my Revered Master on seeing you, is known to Him alone; and I am proud of it."

"I used to behave very indifferently to you in the presence of other people. The reason was that I did not like to reveal you to them. I was all the time apprehensive of being deprived of this precious gem. If people had come to know your potentialities, there would have been attempts to administer poison to you. (In spite of my precautions)



thoughts to this effect remained reverberating, even though they could not do any harm to you. I did not let anybody suspect of my love for you. Even my son had no inkling about it. Is anybody capable of it? People are dreaming of the capability for representativeness. No Tom or Dick can be my representative. They may only think whether anyone of them possesses my Special Characteristics, my State, my Condition, my Love. (If they turn their thoughts thus), they will come to know (the reality in this regard). If somebody observes attentively, he/she will mark the similarity of your demeanour and behaviour with mine. People's vision has not yet acquired that dimension. B1 has confined himself to a narrow sphere. Even though his condition is good, (and if it has got defiled, that is of his own doing), yet there is no comparison to yours. He (B1) has not even got any touch of the air of this condition (that is yours). Your condition, as I have already said, is changing moment by moment. This is the state of a Prophet (pointing to me)."

29th July, 1944 :

Dictation from Revered Master : "You have advanced beyond the sphere of piety (Qudsa). Now you are proceeding ahead of that. I want that your mind does not get disturbed at this time, and you remain peaceful. Thereafter I shall pay attention to your health. I am making haste."

Submission : "I surrender absolutely to Thy Will!"

Rejoinder : "Say, 'I surrender absolutely to My Will!' I have shown you my point. You have to come to It. You will not need any effort (to reach It) after (your) physical dissolution : only energy will get attracted. You will already

be there, where you would have to reach. Your death has already occurred. Only the outward shape remains in this world. Expect the emergence of the state of Maha Parshad (Ghous-ul-Aazam) very soon. This state, that I have shown you, is higher even to that (Maha Parshad). All running after comes to an end Here. Only expansion in the Ultimate Being remains. I shall tell about That later. Just now, let me complete the work-in-hand. That condition has started emanating into your thought. The way has been cleared. Now do not call yourself a beginner."

Question by M1 : "Are Parshad and Maha Parshad etc. stages of authority? Is spirituality an essential pre-requisite for those stages?"

Reply : "Neither are these stages of spirituality, nor does authority go side by side with them. Convey the tidings to M1 that he has been accepted. His condition will enhance further. He should not lose hope. Beyond Dhruva comes the stage of Dhruvadhpati. There is no life for more than that. I want to take S1 ahead, but he does not progress."

Submission : "Whatever you order me, will be carried out immediately."

Reply : "First he should repent for his mistake. You will have to use your special power for them (S1 and C1). They have got spoilt. They are under the intoxication of self-importance. C1 is aware that he is not making progress; even then he does not give up self-importance. My permission is now ineffective, unless you give permission. I have finished permissions. All these matters are for being told to them. Give up consideration for S2. During the annual function

(Bhandara) do not allow (your) people to sit with anybody at other places. Pull them towards yourself through your power. So far as possible, give time to everybody separately. The condition is too much spoilt. Some work may be assigned to M1. Nobody seems to come up from amongst my progeny: they consider it a matter of play. Remain serious. The jokes of N1 have spoilt the hearts of people even more. You do not allow people to indulge in jokes. Where such an occasion (for jokes) may arise, you may yourself go and sit there (to maintain a serene atmosphere).”

31st July, 1944 :

Dictation from Revered Master: “Are you considering yourself as an ordinary personality! Emergence of even a little thought is to work havoc!! The incident concerning the train is worth noting down, so that you may learn the lesson, and those coming behind you may also know, that thought comes to acquire such tremendous force!!! I am dictating the details of the incident. When you were relaxing under the tinshed, the train was going, producing its peculiar noise. Noticing the fast speed of the train, your courage also boiled up. This is your habit. You should give it up. For one or two seconds, you entertained the thought of thrashing it down. Then there was no will to get it done. This resulted in the derailment of the train. If you had retained the thought a little more with courage, the train would have suffered a terrible fall (out of the track). This is a precaution for your followers and successors in future. If human nature may turn towards something bad, immediately bring thought for the good to mind, in order to restore the balance. This precaution is for M1 also. You remain praying for the

welfare of all those who are connected to you, so that, in case some evil thought about them arises, the earlier thought (about their welfare) may remain superior to it. Prayer has to come from the heart. His (M1) sensitivity has awakened; now he should not let it go. During the annual function, if need for harbouring some thought arises, do not give force to it. Otherwise their hearts will get shattered. Your stage of Ghous (Parshad) is coming to its end. You have already stepped in the state of Ghous-ul-Aazam (Maha Parshad). Have expectation for beyond that as well. I will not detain you at the state (of Maha Parshad) for long; and then you and I will be together. Then this sharpness will come to its end. Before the annual function, you will be at my condition, which has a force that is still more than that in the present condition.”

Dictation continued : “I have stirred up all of your conditions at once. What am I to do, when I do not find rest. Even now I am restless. You are in love with me; and I am in love with you. Neither you leave me, nor I leave you. I, however, shall rid myself by bringing you to my state, because there is end of love beyond that. To rid myself means that I would have completed my work. But so far as living with you is concerned, I have promised to be with you for the whole of your life. You are very fortunate. The innovator of spirituality after one thousand years after Mohammed came to see you. He perused my work, and went away very happy. He has blessed you also. Your condition has changed. He also could not resist giving something to you. This was the relationship of the innovator Saint which has got transmitted to you. You have designated

me as second innovator; I designate you as the same. My heart desires to call you exactly as you prefer to call me. There is nothing more to say beyond this. You just observe your state. It is not proper to say more, in view of due regard. The innovator has merged into you. I have to say only that he (the innovator) has stepped up in the process even beyond that. That time is also soon approaching. That relationship is that of Mohammed. If I had not been perfectly liberated, I would have started dancing out of this great joy. There have been so many saints, but his state has not been available to anybody."

Revered Master passed his hand over my back and blessed me : "Be happy. You have enlivened my name."

The dictation continued : "All these preparations are for taking you ahead. The flight has become easy. Now I am devoting to my work. Some destruction and construction remains. You remain free. I do not feel courage enough to take work from you."

Revered Master revealed : "N1 had closed that point of M1, under the power of which, mind functions. Beyond that N1 had no approach. Now it is unlocked. About your point being open, he (N1) did not even have an inkling, as I had retained a light kind of veil. That was the reason, why N1 could not have the knowledge. Beyond that there was no possibility for the reach of his thought. Just see my cleverness in performance! Otherwise, he (N1) would have gone out of control!!"

Revered Master continued in answer to a query by M1 :

"What use is there for power in old age! I have now passed on this work to a better person, who is free from heat and cold. No doubt, rhymelessness surfaces on some occasions. I take care to stop it."

Some instructions directed to M1 followed: "This is your (M1) influence also. In future, take care not to incite him (Ram Chandra) in any matter. There is need to keep this in mind. If this demeanour is continued by you, I will bring him to my state. You too have become out of hand for me; so I have to take care. But I think, you shall respect (and value) my words. I have kept nothing secret. I am telling everything with an open heart. YouM (1) may do something better by yourself, when it sometimes occurs to your mind. You need not refer that to him (Ram Chandra), who will never shirk your words to him; and that will cause harm to my purpose. I have structured him in accordance with my scheme, which will suffer a hinderance, otherwise."

The instruction to M1 continued : "He (M1) should take care, in this regard, during the annual function also. He (M1) should not become sharp. He (M1) should not issue any instructions to Ram Chandra during the annual function. He (Ram Chandra) will do exactly in accordance with my will and purpose. M1 can structure his disciples to the tune of his heart's desire; but he has no right to structure my disciples like that. For them, I will do what I consider to be right. I will render work through Ram Chandra, who has to take care that a fiery spirit may not develop in the disciples of M1. I think, it will not be proper to involve M8 in this annual function."

M1 admitted that he intended to take M8 with him to the annual function.

Dictation continued: "He (M1) should just remain listening (and observing); and continue using (power of) thought, without the need of quarrelling and fighting. It is necessary for M1 to act on these instructions; for otherwise there will be cause for my displeasure. I feel, it will be most befitting if M1 continues to create this condition there. (Revered Master revealed the plan of the required condition, in which peace was raining). The thoughts of people can also be suspended. He (M1) should take care about eating and drinking. During the annual function, there will be pressure on his brain. You (Ram Chandra) assign that particular work just to him. You (Ram Chandra) should get down on the heart during the annual function, so that there is no pressure on your brain and work will be going on. You can move up, whenever needed. The state of intoxication should never be given up. I will be present there with my full force. Only exercise of thought (and remembrance) will be needed (for my presence and action). The condition of Ultimate Reality will be raining."

On enquiry by M1, about reverential conduct at the annual function (or such other congregations), the instructions came: "(1) There should be mutual respect among all persons; (2) There should be no question of more or less during the function; (3) All should consider everyone as progeny of the same parents; (4) Nothing should occur that may be distasteful to one another; (5) Unbecoming conduct is to be desisted from; (6) Mind should be oriented to a single direction; (7) There

should be no liking for discussion - only necessary matters may be enquired into; (8) The purpose of the annual function is to refresh the memory of whom it commemorates; (9) There should be no consideration of who is whose master (guide) or disciple-the shower (of Grace) is to be one and the same."

On further enquiry, the dictation continued: "B1 is not someone alien to us. The only thing (to be taken care of) is that people are getting attached to him, and orientation to me has dwindled. To correct this will be your job. When he comes to know that someone else has more power as compared to him, he will get automatically attracted. It is not proper to create non-enjoyment. M3 is a duffer. Nobody is likely to go to him. One or two persons, who are afraid of him, may possibly go. Many people sit with him also to make fun of him; and several others sit with him with regard to his being the son of N1, who may be pleased at this gesture. Nobody goes to him to obtain transmission (Grace). Much of all this will get altered. You will have no difficulties."

1st August, 1944 :

Dictation: "Tell M1 that he has done enough swimming. The point has got opened and refinement is increasing. Now, there seems no need of transmission. Give him work; now this alone is worship (meditation) for him, which he has performed enough. He should try also to lead brethren to the right path. He has to spread the thought-current all around. One thing remains. You complete it (duly) - (reference to opening of the heart). I sometimes include a visit to him in my tour-programme. Just now I am present with him. I liked to get this work done by you (reference to the work of

giving the status of fixed pole star (Qutub) to M1). I do not have limbs. This condition, you should bestow, in case of others, after much thought and consideration. You have a lot of affectional force in you. It was in much quantity in me also, but I was very particular about the observance of rules and principles. You remain oblivious of these out of affection, which has penetrated fully in every element in you, and which I have not been able to regulate as yet. It is not a joke to acquire the status of fixed pole star. Neither does anybody give such training, nor is this capability found in everybody. So long as special powers are not there, awakening of the light in the heart cannot be possible. Earlier you had tried for this, but you were not able to perfect it."

"The work of I. is assigned to M1. He should work in accordance with the light given to him. He was so fond about work. Now I shall make him do plenty of work."

"Your condition of Maha Parshad (Ghous-ul-Aazam) has started. The stage of Parshad (Ghous) has been crossed over. The Ghous-person, I had shown you, should be kept contact with, so that you may issue orders directly to him. I shall issue orders to you. I like to continue this state for some time, so that your supremacy be established amongst the sages. I shall take you even ahead of this state. Occasionally you will be able to return to this condition of Maha Parshad; and this will be dependent on your own choice, because the worldly affairs will not be possible to be dealt with, except through this condition. This is my love, that I am drawing you up to that side. Otherwise this status can be arrived at after leaving the physical body. I want to give

everything to you during life itself. Every sage can not do this. This is my special invention. There is no limit even beyond this state. I had done a lot of swimming in this point during my lifetime. I have been praised a lot amongst the sages due to this invention. I too was returning at will to the status of Ghous-ul-Aazam. For me also, returning to this point was dependent on my own choice. No sage could go beyond this point. I make an exception in the case of the second innovator one thousand years after Hazrat Mohammed. If you so intensely desire, I will not prevent you. You can use the title Maha Parshad after my name in the genealogical tree. People will wonder as to how two persons are coming almost together, viz. I, and after that, you. 'The kingdom of God is not too narrow; and my leg is not suffering lameness' (Persian saying)."

Instruction about training during dreaming : "The subtle body is sent with the idea that the person concerned may develop thoughts, according to your intent and purpose. The method for that consists in sending the subtle body containing the elements which weave the content of the dream. Transmission is given from behind that. The same pictures get projected on the screen like in a cinema. But all of these depend on courage and will. Everybody cannot perform these. So long as courage and will is not there, devices will not work. Devices are meant only to hasten the effect; and these are helpful to achieve the purpose." Method of training revealed by Revered Master : "When spiritual training of somebody is started, first of all the point of heart is to be taken up. He is kept there for a sufficiently long time; preferably he should not be pushed ahead, so long as he does

not come up on his own, to cross that point with the help of his guide. This makes his base stable, and the apprehension of a fall is overcome. That way, he comes to enjoy the glimmer and dazzle of divine effulgence, which grows dim on going further, so much so that only an impression remains, and this also is finally gone. By so doing, i.e. by keeping him long at the point of heart, he is made to enjoy a lot, so that the tendency of mind for truancy gets overcome."

In reply to enquiry concerning how to know about it, Revered Master's dictation continued: "When the aspirant may start to come up in a condition, subtler than the earlier one, then it should be taken to be an indication for opening the next point. This (heart) is not an ordinary point, as you have comprehended it. Many very big saints could not cross it; and a perfect stroll over it comes to be the fortune in quite rare cases. In our fold, these points were opened by way of shadowy reflexion, but the capability for stroll was not found there in anybody. So long as stroll has not been undertaken, perfect mastery is not acquired. It is this that requires the longest period. The state of Dhruva or fixed pole star is close to it. Now you may estimate how great this point happens to be. When I tell all this to you, I make an exception of your case."

"The other points in the lower region of organic existence do not possess that vast expanse, and do not require that much time. All those points are connected to the heart. Take the whole chest as heart, since that alone provides for the maintenance and growth of all organic forces. If its function is stopped, there will be a state of lifelessness in a

moment. On proper consideration, this (sublimity of heart) will be revealed to be the sacred altar (of worship) for all sorts of sublimity. If this thing is left apart or if this point (heart) is not touched, the sublime condition at all other points will remain weak. In our fold this (sublimity of heart) has been assigned very great value: it should not be thought of as an ordinary point. The method which has been given to you with the help of a plan, is to be used when quick results are needed. But it is better to give an opportunity to the aspirant to come up on his own accord through some assistance from you. About other points, I do not feel the need (of emphasis) to that extent. Your own condition just now, is the ultimate (utmost) state of heart. All other forms of sublimity, whatever these may be, keep their condition confined to themselves: this (sublimity of heart) alone accompanies every other form of sublimity. As the heart advances, it proceeds on, leaving the mind behind. This means that the force of mind goes on decreasing (with the increase in the sublimity of heart) as it (heart) advances to acquire its original character (of purity), so much so that it adopts to the state of Undifferentiated Ultimate, shedding off all layers of illusory existence called Maya. It is this (heart) itself whose glory reigns in the region of piety (Qudsa); and it is this alone, that goes even beyond that. All other sorts of sublimity do not help in reaching upto the Destination. Wherever the aspirant arrives, he is able to arrive through this (heart) alone. It gets lost, when it has effected approach to the Final Being (Zaat). By the term 'heart', I do not mean the lump of flesh. It is that something which has been brought down into the Heart (region) in the shape of a kneaded compound medicine, consisting of the

quintessence of all other forms of sublimity.”

“When you impart training to somebody, you should lend force to the heart alone. By the expression ‘lend force’, I do not mean that you rend somebody’s heart. On reaching the Ultimate Being, this thing (heart) gets lost. But you should comprehend what its loss means, when you would have arrived at my state. There everything comes to get merged. When you reach ahead, you may ask me. There the very possibility of asking will be gone. You may understand it like this: love is the real thing, but its ways are different; ways (methods) only regulate love and alter its form.”

Referring to the technique of Chishtiya Swords, Revered Master continued instruction : “The defence against all these consists in having a firm will that ‘Master’s Power has penetrated in me all over, wherein none of these (evil) powers can have any effect’. If this thought is taken up from the very start, i.e. the day (moment) of arriving to the Master, then such power will be created that these weapons will have no effect. Moreover, there will be no need of having that thought all the time. Only firm conviction in this regard is required; and its maturity is needed. This can be possible when (perfect) faith in the Master is there. These questions have been put forth by M1 and he has especially been nurturing thoughts about defence. This is in reply to his thoughts.”

“Now he will ask further as to how faith (and conviction) is to mature! The only answer to this is: the acquired tendency (Samskara) of the aspirant and help from the guide (Master). The aspirant’s faith starts acquiring maturity just when he sees his Master’s way of living and behaving as

right. If all imitate this, all cannot be successful. Everyone will possess defence (against Chishtiya Swords), according to the faith, present in him. It is dependent entirely on one’s courage; and love remains the essential condition. In our fold emphasis has been laid on love, so that the state of self-forgetfulness may develop, and the power behind that may pervade it. Dogmatic bellicosity against group and belief other than one’s own is a synonym for weakness of heart. Whoever has developed this defect, take him to have fallen off from the point of heart; and his progress has withered away.”

Referring to the case of reverend A1 in the context of the abovementioned remark, Revered Master instructed M1 : “You (M1) should also take care with respect to this civility (culture).”

The usual dictation continued : “I bestow mastery over the element of air to you. After this, there comes the turn of miracles. I have kept a whole stock of miracles, reserved for you. Just let me set your health right; then these will be transferred at one stroke. Today, after fully crossing the condition of Parshad, you entered into the condition of Maha Parshad, and traversed quite a good portion of that. By tomorrow you will complete it; and the day after, I will connect you to the Ultimate Being (Zaat). Then, you may just remain swimming therein. What then? - ‘It will make a fine company when two lunatics will be sitting together!’. This is to be the first example in the world.”

Question by M1 : “Do we, who merge ourselves with the Ultimate Being, get merged into It?”

Answer : "The condition of Ultimate Being starts very much earlier than your present condition. Many elder sages never reached the state of fixed pole star, but acquired connection to the Ultimate Being. Your (M1) condition has got established before your condition of fixed pole star. There is a good condition of Ultimate Being in you (M1)."

2nd August, 1944 :

Dictation : "Only I know the worries of my household! What to wall over that!! Take it as austere worship. The cure for all this is shamelessness (to develop a thick skin). Many sages desire to have it, but do not get it. It is a divine gift. The example of your wife has gone beyond the life partners of all sages; but her end is to be good. She will go free. She is not devoid of spirituality."

Question by M1 : "My wife is residing at her father's place. I desired that she may devote to worship; but she did not do that."

Answer : "It is just on account of her that you could have such a condition. If her temperament had not been sharp and troublesome, you would not have been oriented to me like this."

Instruction : "Open the heart of M1 today."

That was done and the condition overshadowed M1.

Further instruction : "Make the place permanent."

3rd August, 1944 :

Dictation : "You had crossed the status of Maha Parshad yesterday; and your connection to the Ultimate Being

was established yesterday itself. Your position has got established. I was also close by. You were assigned a place on the right hand side. You were asked to swim; but as you have left everything to me, I have promised to pay attention and impart transmission. I shall get you merged at that point. Nobody can form an estimate of your good fortune today; and I can say only this about your condition: 'My heart knows; I know; only my heart knows.' Yesterday you had asked a question, to which the reply is that there is simple permanent life in the Original State (Baqa) and That alone. All the stages end there."

Question by M1 : "What is 'Baqa'?"

Answer : "It is a condition, entirely beyond description. (Plan was revealed). Only this much can be comprehended, for example there is body and soul. Body is concrete (solid, gross); soul is subtle (fine). Its taste can be savoured, but never described. If he (M1) so desires, you may show it to him practically. The condition is present in him as well. In this condition, mind seems to be more open. So long as stages are there, merging (Fana) and permanent life (Baqa) remain coming alternately. Merging (Fana) is the name for being lost, and this comes at each point. It may be comprehended for example as water and its steam. If the steam be made still finer, it will become permanent life within permanent life (Baqa dar Baqa). Ask M1 whether he now has comprehended it! The condition that has been demonstrated, must have been comprehended by him (M1). If this is taken to further depth, it will become merging of the next point; and this chain will go on and on. Does M1 have anything more to ask in this connection? He did well to ask



this question, which engages the mind of so many people. I do not want to keep any progress or secret to myself. I could not do that (make it available to everybody) in my life; and I want that it may happen now."

Submission by me : "I do not feel pining now."

Answer : "Why should pining be still there during togetherness (union)! Make a little addition to this modification introduced by you : when the form comes to the point of disappearing from the heart, this thought (of one's own body being that of the Master) be taken up for practice. Earlier than that, the aspirant is likely to feel odd. The method of taking up this thought from the beginning, can be given if you like. But in that case the aspirant's link will be direct. Such aspirants, anyway, will be rarely found. As such, the need for emphasizing the Master's ideals is there, so that the help may remain available to him (aspirant)." (Editor's note: Here reference is being made to the stages of the practice of meditation on Master's form).

Question : "How is transmission given at the time of death?"

Answer : "The thought is to be firmly held that the entire state has been brought to him by me. Transmission is to be given with all points made open; and at the end the membrane of thought is to be torn off. This point (the brain of heart's sublimity), wherein thoughts reside, has already been pointed out by me; and that is also the point of heart. The membrane of heart's thoughts may be torn off first, as well, and then transmission may be given. The method is to be adopted according to the exigencies of the particular case. So long

as the membrane of thoughts is not torn off, freedom (liberation) is not there; and this is not the job of everybody. By giving transmission, the effect will, no doubt, be carried along with it, which will be fruitful in the next birth. If some points have been got crossed over in that condition (which is not everybody's job), then there will be advancement starting from beyond those points in the next birth. Very ordinary attention (transmission) will be required on those points. All this work takes not more than one minute. Courage remains the basic requirement. There is no special transmission, to be given at the time of death. The method is just this. Only rapidity and forcefulness are created."

"N1 has never had the capability of tearing off the membrane of heart's thoughts (as explained above). He has only been able to give transmission."

M1 became directly oriented to Revered Master, by His permission, and asked : "Can I tear off the membrane through your help?"

Answer : "Yes. Courage is the basic requirement." (The words 'courage is the basic requirement' were not clearly comprehensible; and hence had to be indicated later).

The dictation continued : "He (N1) has never possessed this capability. I had reserved it for you (Ram Chandra). All these matters about you, I have got written down, so that it may be comprehended by somebody in future, what sort of training I have imparted to you. These are not mere words of praise, but hard facts. My capacity will now come to people's comprehension. Neither anybody could recognize

me, nor did anybody try to recognize me.”

Question : “What is Jiwan Moksha (Vedantic term for liberation in life)?”

Answer : “Your condition, earlier than the present one, was that of Jiwan Moksha. I have created that condition already in my life-time. You had already become devoid of actions. That was the gift of meditation on Master’s own form (Shaghal Rabta). I shall take you down from this state of togetherness (union), created in you. Otherwise, you will not be able to do my work. You will remain getting the air of that state (togetherness or union). Consider the state as permanent. You will have self-mastery. Togetherness (Union) has taken place.”

Submission : “When I tried to open sensitivity in the case of M1, I felt a kind of stiff (swollen) nerve in his brain.”

Answer : “That was a gesture of N1’s doing. There were so many kicks, administered to that nerve, that it became stiff (swollen). Now you set it right. His (N1) life is not remaining, otherwise I would have ordered you to make his nerve also stiff (swollen).”

4th August, 1944 :

Dictation : “You had made direct invocation of your Grand Master in accordance with my instructions. He has made arrangement for you in that connection, by placing me entirely at your disposal, which means that, henceforth, I will be doing what you may desire.”

“I have taken direct part in destruction. N1 is wholly upset, but he does not listen to anything. I have administered

direct warning to him just now (11.00 A.M.), but he is lost in his pride and does not listen. I have started my work.”

Dictation from Grand Master : “N1, whom I considered just a toy, has left no stone unturned to spoil my progeny. I was free, I had left all work to your Revered Master. He has become an embodiment of mercy; and has no example of love against him. I feel inclined to eat the special vegetarian dish of Mongauris, I took lots of this dish at his house, but not at yours. You arrange for it together with two chapatis (flat thin bread) sometime for me. My visits to you will continue off and on. Now I am going. Have full trust. Your Revered Master is now coming to you. My duty is over now.”

Revered Master’s dictation : “M1 should not consider his condition as ordinary. His tongue has acquired effectiveness. The five forms of sublimity, i.e. the sublimity of the lower organic region, and to some extent the points in the head, have come up to a similar state. The heart has bloomed up. The defence (and care) of your family and children and home from today upto the annual function is assigned to him. He should remain doing this job continuously. There should be no need of reminding him again and again. You had transmitted to him during a dream from the state of Dhruadhpati (Qutub-ul-Aqtab). I had stopped you just there. The effect has taken root. Your transmission can never remain ineffective. Observe proper care and restraint. So it is my pleasure also to open that point; and I have made a promise also to this effect. (The condition overshadowed M1). If the other representatives (successors) had followed you, they

may, very likely, have reached this state sooner or later. M1 does not need going to the annual function at S. or E. or anywhere else except Fatehgarh till a second order may be issued. I bless, he be happy, and his difficulties come to easy solutions, and he may shine like a star."

"S1 is becoming like a camel without the controlling rope in his nose. I have tightened C1. This is the punishment for his impertinence. The fold of my progeny has now got full of such people, as may, in some cases, be likened to dirty eggs. Only he is great, whom I have made great; and he is their own brother. For N1 people never entertained such thought. Somebody left him because of helplessness. Some others gave up due to his threats and rebukes. Spirituality does not admit of superiority due to age. Even the youngest can come up to be the biggest. But whom to tell this. All are involved with their petty egotistic wishes. Someone is ebriated with his capability; some other is getting elated with the sight of the number (of followers) with him. All are devoid of Reality. Your idea is correct that nobody has got its savour as yet. I am to illustrate my successors with the exception of M1, by referring to children, playing with toys and getting happy with it. All consider themselves as recluse and ascetic; but none amongst them is really like that. Hints containing light concerning these will have to be issued from time to time. I had the desire that my successors (representatives) would have got corrected first; and become helpful in your work. But the results are turning out to be opposite. If I had revealed you during my life-time, and had declared you as my representative, these successors would still have remained busy with setting up their separate shrines. They

could never comprehend that I had made them like that (permitted to impart training) due to need. I was under great influence of my Master's instructions; and, in haste, I could not make them traverse the stages and points, necessary for a successor (trainer). The result is here before us. Moreover, whatever stages or points I made them traverse, N1 made reduction in them, instead of increase."

**5th August, 1944 :**

Dictation : "Start imparting training to B9. K1 is in good condition. Help him to go a little ahead. B9 is attached to you, and hence this thought occurred to me. He is however rustic and unsophisticated. I had accepted R2 as my own, even though he was entirely devoid of spirituality. If he (R2) transmits to somebody, there will be a bad effect. The influence of those people (of K..) is active in the form of impressions. This is the mystery, which I do not want to reveal."

Revered Grand Master intervened : "I kept N1 like a toy. He arranged many sorts of play. Whomever you structure and develop, remember him in good words."

Revered Masters's dictation continued : "I consider you as a friend. You also consider me likewise. Both are of equal status. That means, love in both has come up to the same level. In whatever amount you love me, I love you more than that. 'What wonderful company when two lunatics are sitting together' (oft quoted Urdu half couplet). Your worth, only my heart can tell. My own Revered Master has started coming to you. As such, care and attentiveness has become more exigent. I was content with tastes of penury,

but my Revered Master had got a prosperous nobleman's temperament. I like you to have a life-style of a prosperous noble person. It was, therefore, that I had mentioned about silver pots for your use. I have given you both kinds of riches. I have kept whole sets of silver utensils for you. You will have them at the time of need. As a poet has said, 'let proper time be there for me to tell thee, O sky! How can I tell you just now what is there in my heart, (it is before-time)' (An Urdu couplet)."

This above-mentioned remark was in reply to my submission as to how silver utensils would be possible to arrange for visitors and guests, if I started eating in silver pots, when Revered Master had asked me earlier to use silver pots for my meals, which would be cared for and kept clean by my wife.

Dictation continued : "I gave permission to you to initiate others (on my hand) from that point, which has not been available to anybody's fortune. You possess such power as to take somebody in one second to the state, that is yours. You can bring the state of togetherness (union) to anybody in one second. But that is prohibited. All powers are present in you. I meant those powers, which are capable of bringing about miracles. However, these powers have not yet been brought to awakening. The time is very close at hand, when these will be awakened. (This was in reply to my submission that at the stage of Maha Parshad there are many powers). Whoever will have love for you, will be fulfilled with prosperity by me. You have been freed from every responsibility by me."

6th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "At the annual function, there is to be the announcement in these words: 'Lalaji has appointed Babu Ram Chandra of Shahjahanpur as his successor and representative; and declared that those who have love for me should love him. Now their well-being lies therein. One who loves him shall be fulfilled with prosperity and perfection to the fullest extent by me. One who is against it, cannot derive benefit from me.' This is to be noted down and handed over to the warning-administrator K1 to be announced word by word."

Further instructions : "He (K1) should tell J1 that herein lies his greater well-being; and he may make an estimate himself also, through his own past experience. Ram Chandra can never give up his companionship; and neither can there be any better friend (than Ram Chandra) available to him (J1). J1's mother (your respected elder aunt) needs only to be informed. The announcement will be made by the warning-administrator, my adopted son (K1). If J1's mother wants to make some addition on her own, she may do so, with the condition that the words to be added (by her) must bring well-being to you. This news will be given to people in general without prior notice, giving opportunity for discussions about it. Neither shall any such word be used as may arouse suspicion of some kind and make them use their low tendencies. These words will have a magical effect, and I assure this. At the time of announcement, you penetrate these words into the hearts of people. I am not getting leisure as yet to attend to this work. The more I try to find leisure, the more work pours in. "I have permitted you to

sit on deer-skin. You can spread it, wherever you may sit. If possible, arrange for a deer-skin for M1. He is also fixed star. Sitting on lion-skin is only for Jalali (sublime) saints. The reason for this is that sitting (on animal-skin) is appropriate when mental tendencies turn inwards, i.e. what is seen outside, starts to be seen within. Using animal-skin to sit upon before that, is just imposterity."

7th August, 1944 :

Dictation : "This method is good. Acquaint M1 with it and start its application." (The method under reference, consists in transmitting from anywhere to whatever sublimity, but continue giving suggestions from one's own mind and watching the resultant condition simultaneously).

A conversation was in progress, the topic under reference being that reverend saints would return as gods, when Revered Master intervened : "Reverend saints do not return. His (N1) sins will never be pardoned."

8th August, 1944 :

Dictation : "You do not have material wisdom. You are very often talking of materiality. So long as the material does not come to an end, man does not get fulfilled in spirituality. First of all, the same was brought to end (in your case). Even the cause of the appearance of incarnations gets obliterated. They come and go by themselves. Sometimes people bring them forth, bound in some form. When their faith becomes very strong, they experience a kind of life in that form, established by their faith; and to maintain its dignity, a wave from the Ultimate Being pervades that same

form. It is the effect of their own thought, that incarnations appear as moving about. Wherever incarnations have appeared, the causes are invariably there in every case, but their forms have changed. When you think of me, never bind me in a form. When you need to do some work, you get that thing penetrated in the cause, and give suggestion to the spirit (soul) that the same shall occur. Then sharpness in it will get enhanced."

"M1 is now in good condition. His weaknesses are gone. Let him go on swimming in sublimity, and continue giving benefit. The reward for his services has now been received. This means that he should take care of sublimity, and not allow grossness to enter his temperament. This thing increases to such an extent as to pervade the whole. Look here, I am telling you something."

Submission : "I am fully attentive."

Indication : "Look at yourself. The Ultimate Being surrounds you."

Submission : "It is certainly there."

Question : "Have you comprehended this ?"

Submission : "No, my Lord."

Explanation : "Your merging in the Real Ultimate Being (Asal Zaat), with which union (togetherness) had already taken place, is started. This is the point, which is beyond comprehension for anybody. Neither can anybody believe it. It has come to be thus, as it is just my invention."

M1 was conversing with me. He (M1) said that it was

his (Revered Master's) invention that He was thus imparting training after physical veiling.

Revered Master's dictation : "What M1 has mentioned, is really something special. My elders were always ready to impart training after their physical veiling; but I stepped beyond them, in this regard; and this work is such as will not come to people's comprehension. If I had a body, I would have written it down myself."

"M1's condition is good. Give tidings. He should now give up old habits, by which I mean lack of courage, in particular, and anger. He should develop the habit of winning other people's hearts. He should have patience. Rudeness has gone away. If he is obedient to me, there will be more progress. Being a father to him, I have to tolerate everything; but there is to be regret, certainly."

Then Revered Master started addressing M1 directly : "Consider Ram Chandra to be your own. I have already done the same. Trumpets shall sound all around in his praise. I do not like to reveal anything just now. It is in my heart as yet. Everything will come to light at the proper time. I assure that there is no limit to his progress. There is much of his life still ahead. I had perfected him at the age of thirty. Those people are blessed who derive benefit from him. Otherwise, people will weep and wail for him also, as they are doing for me. I have kept his powers established within measure. This may mislead people, possibly, to deception; and they may not comprehend my state. I have not left even a hair-breadth of imperfection in him. If some people do not believe it, they may come forward to have their own observa-

tion in due course. (This is to be included in the article of declaration at the annual function. The portion to be included begins with 'Trumpets shall sound.....')"

"He sometimes becomes stubborn. I consider it a beloved's demeanour, and this I do not like to take away from him. (All this is not to be included in the article of declaration). His nature is so complicated that it was after quite a long time that I could know that this person was fit for being my representative. I tallied my own revelation in this regard with my Master; and when it was confirmed, then I paid attention to him. I was happy with his simplicity and innocence; and thereafter many more occasions for being happy came my way. You (M1) will feel even more astonished to hear that all Revered Elders are considering him their own."

The dictation concerning M1 continued : "M1 was not fit for representativeship. Whatever he was suitable for, has developed. His brain was very soft (weak); and he was not able to do several jobs at one and the same time, nor could he keep an eye on all sides simultaneously. If he had received orders for destruction, he would be involved in inner conflict over it, and even exercise his own mind about it; and if ordered to be merciful and compassionate, he would remain engrossed with it. So to say, whatever work was assigned to him, he would have mania for it. He had been keeping company of crude people."

"Ram Chandra always tried to develop his brain (intelligence); he remained fond of that alone. The effects of illness, no doubt, caused jerks to his brain, but those were

due to past impressions (Samskaras), and hence there could be no help. His brain is certainly weak (tender), but very far-reaching. The fine point, capable of being reached by it, cannot be arrived at by anybody. I also get help from him. Out of respect he does not give suggestion concerning any matters, but I grasp it and start working likewise. I know that a man of this calibre and merit (intelligence), as has come to me, is difficult to be found by somebody else. If you see any defect in him, it will be found to be concealing some merit in it. This thing is very rare. Nobody could assess him to the extent of my estimate of him. Nobody could even value him properly. Mostly people had considered him as the simple divine cow, fulfilling everybody's wishes (Kamadhenu). As such there was apparent love. J1 too does not have cordial love for him. S1 wanted to keep him under his subordination, so as to make him the beast of burden. He would enquire about condition from him, and (taking credit for it himself) would assert his own superiority. If help was needed, it was obtained secretly sitting behind closed doors in some cabin. But I felt extremely pleased (to notice this), and very much liked that you did not even give a thought to such things. Your condition is like that of a lion-cub, about which you may have read in books, that was not aware of its reality until given the thought about it. You had no opportunity to go anywhere. Wherever you had gone, he would use you as his instrument. To tell the truth, he (S1) considered you to be a fool. He knew that Ram Chandra could create an effect, even by uttering the word 'yes'; and create any condition at will. I was laughing at all such things; and felt pity at your innocence; and felt happy as well. This was a sort of sacrifice that you were offering. No example of this

can possibly be found. Secondly, you considered everybody as superior to yourself. Sometimes when drowned in love, you certainly felt sharpness, but even then you remained considerate that one's own merits should not be demonstrated before elders; and this thought made you humble. You certainly underwent deception concerning S1's condition, and your intuition in that case was wrong. This was because you had comprehended him to be my chosen purpose (Muraad), and were convinced that nobody was capable of loving me more than he (S1). All the rest of your intuitions were correct."

"M1 should not use bad words for himself. For such an expression, there can be many Toms, Dicks and Harrys to be named. B1 considered himself to be my representative, and this is his thought even now. R1 strengthened this thought in him (B1), and misled him as well. He had no claim to my representativeness; and what may I say about the condemned-shaped (R1)! By 'condemned-shaped', I mean condemnation personified. And M3, I consider like somebody coming to dance and jump about on the occasion of a child-birth, and departing after collecting a few coins (from the new-born child's family). The influence of his father on him is perfect. J3 I connect to the name of a thief and plunderer. Wherever you went, everybody just wanted to take advantage. Nobody had real love for you; and if somebody even got some condition created or developed, there was the secret of his own petty benefit involved. Somewhere you were assigned jobs of menial service like cleaning utensils and preparing beds for others, and filling tobacco-pipes (Hukkah) for Indian-style smoking. The purpose of all this was to impress people by demonstrating that

such wealthy people did such petty jobs at their place; and thereby to reinforce the mark of the greatness of those who took such service (from you) on the hearts of the people who saw you doing those petty jobs. Nobody gave you anything after (the end of) my life, but even tried to spoil you. The transmission, concealing the secret of selfish advantage behind it, can hardly be effective. You had love for B1, but he also did not repay the rightful due to you in this regard, and you still continued saying that he was doing a lot for you. The cause of it has already been noted above. I am forgiving the single person of B1 : he always had the thought of your progress. I felt very displeased at your being engaged in cleaning utensils and in serving like slaves and servants. On those occasions, I constantly remained with you: sometimes you become aware of it, but mostly not. The blind ones, however, had no discretion (and discrimination) about it; and they took all kinds of paddy to be rated low alike (as the Hindi proverb goes). You too have to take up the job of training : you should not allow such practices to be rampant. If you enquire of me about the reality, my dear N1 was indebted to you for his bread and butter (salt), but he could not compensate even for your services. Whatever closeness and affection with you was attempted to be enhanced by B1, was all with selfish purpose. He wanted that if Ram Chandra became worth anything, according to his idea, his (Ram Chandra's) condition be considered as due to him (B1)."

### **"The Article of Declaration"**

(for the forthcoming annual function)

Revered Master's dictation : "Selfless friends are rare in this world. If I have to express my view, there can be no

better friend than the Master for a disciple; and a guide who is devoid of this quality (being the best friend for the disciple) is not worthy of being called a guide. I can say with perfect force that the love, given to me by my Revered Master, has no other example! And what am I to say about myself!! Only the experience of people shall tell!!! God alone knew the state of my love. But alas! Nobody responded to it. No one loved me with an open heart. I consider this to be my own fault. Even now if people get oriented, this can still fall to their lot. If someone gone wayward in the morning, returns home in the evening, he is not to be termed as lost. Time, no doubt, has gone waste. But if love and attachment is created to the extent of time that has gone waste, it can be made up. People have gripped the skirt of lack of courage to such an extent, as to be wholly disinclined to leave it. This is so, because they did not find a proper atmosphere and mostly they remained involved with pick-pockets. Nobody wished (sincerely) that my progeny would progress, and my name, whatever it was, would remain alive. What complaints would I make against those, from whom harm ensued to them! I consider it all brought about by my own fate. I repeat that a true friend, other than Master, can never be found."

"They should remember that what they had taken to be real, was just deception. If they pay attention, they will know that it was a case of hunting from behind the cover; and no subtleties were left unused to misdirect them and to lead them away from me. Where it will be difficult to find, on the one hand, an example of how defects were introduced (unscrupulously) into our society, it will also be hard to find



an example, on the other hand, of how I tried to weed out these ills even after my life in the world. I had burdened myself with all responsibilities, and tried for their fulfilment and made arrangements for the same. Although there were some very few persons among them, about whom I should have been responsible, yet my intellect got veiled by changing reality of worldly times and my own love and kindness. I am suffering the consequences. To me there seem to be no more than one or two persons as helpers among this herd of people. Is this your sense of duty, that assigning me to oblivion, you have moved away to the valley of somebody else? They stepped in a vale, where their luck brought them to nothing but thorns and dust. Many others were stranded into dangerous valleys, whose desert-winds snatched away reminiscences of their homes from them; and they mostly lost the way. What they considered to be fertile well-irrigated land, was nothing but mire and marsh. They have not yet enjoyed a walk in the Lord's valley of enlightenment (Vale of Yemen where Moses had the vision of God's Light Divine), nor appreciated the sight of pleasant paths therein. Neither has luscious freshness of (that valley's) breeze come to their experience yet, nor have they drunk the water of its lovely springs. I think they were (plainly) deceived. But they may just look to whether this was not against divine unity! Was it their duty to forget me and yield their hearts to others? Now the time is there. They should not let the opportunity slip out of their hands. I feel I have just made all these facts audible to them: these are all for their own benefit. Now this time is here: only an attachment of heart and a turning of the face is needed. I have not left anything wanting to create new life in them."

"I understand, Ram Chandra's words (appeals) will be put into the garbage for waste, and only a few will be there to do that. But they should also remember that whereas I have bestowed on him (Ram Chandra) the power for mercy and compassion, I have permitted him also to be strict. Whatever he will do, shall have my approval. I have given sufficient length to this article, so that nothing be left out: and everything significant may appear there in its own hue again and again; and no occasion for wavering and doubt will remain for anybody. Otherwise, I will apply the last cure which I have thought out and come upon."

"Just possible, some persons may consider it a kind of propaganda. They should refrain from such thoughts. Ram Chandra is not their slave, and neither has he any desire for money. God has already bestowed enough worldly respect and (social) status on him. I understand many of those included in this herd, will not be able to compete with him (Ram Chandra) in that respect. Thus far he has not been obliged to look upto anybody for (pecuniary) help and support; nor shall he be in future. People may weigh and measure all the questions (and doubts) arising in their hearts against these illustrations, and come to the right path. I do not like to say anything more than this. I may add only this half couplet (in Urdu): 'When the thorn of the forest grew (beyond limits) it served as a surgeon's knife'. I may not have to come to this principle. I have here completed this article."

"People will wonder also, how I am dictating such an article, after my physical veiling. As a proof thereof, I am presenting Ram Chandra. People may have their own experience. I want also to make it audible that I had structured

dear Ram Chandra (to perfection) during my life-time itself. Due to certain reasons, I had to conceal him. People may test him with all the means of testing that they may have with them; and satisfy themselves in whatever way they may like. And (or) if somebody may have intoxication of pride, he can challenge Ram Chandra and see. That is all."

"This article is to be captioned: 'Article of Declaration Concerning the Annual Function' (which Revered Master Lalaji Saheb has himself dictated and instructed to be read there)."

More dictation, apart from the article of declaration, continued: "J1 thinks that B1 loves him; but he has now no love left in him for anybody except wife and children. Moreover, if he (J1) has some purpose in view, it can not be fulfilled through him (B1). His guide is still there in the physical form: whatever he may like, he may have from him. Once he goes on his journey to the world of Eternal Existence, B1 does not possess the power to take him (J1) then to the final extent (Dhura). I had not wanted, then, to reveal you (Ram Chandra); and hence, I had turned his (J1) orientation to B1. I had already lost all hopes from N1; and hence he (B1) was the only one to whom I would have submitted him (J1), in the capacity of an elder brother. If J1 now really wants to have training, he can find nobody better than you (Ram Chandra). He (J1) does not possess the capability of estimating people. He has been mistaken in assessing you."

9th August, 1944 :

Query to Revered Master: "In case there are some persons so much devoted to you, that they like to be initiated

by you alone, can that be possible?"

Answer: "Yes, but very rare - just one and/or half."

Dictation: "In giving permission (for training), the condition is made stable. In M1, there does not seem anything to be wanting. Only giving up some habit may remain. The ocean, in which swimming is to take place, however, is limitless. The (essential) characteristic of spirituality is dependent on (good) conduct. Both depend mutually on each other (Plan came to view). If the essence of (good) conduct be snatched away, both conditions will become the same. M1's father is in good state and giving blessings."

"The clothes of my Revered Master, as well as mine, that are preserved, may be taken by you. Take the cap at least. If they have some objection, I will make recompense. Nobody has any love for you. J1 has no attachment to you: in fact, he is lacking with regard to this quality. All others (of K..) are selfish people. They have greed in such abundance, that, if you give your entire worldly wealth, even then they will be crying for something more. Hell is calling N1. The ditch has been prepared. Hell is a place, where pitch darkness prevails. There is perfectly no light. Souls, that are dropped in it, get involved in the web of their own thoughts (impression) and get entangled in that mesh. There some material is present, due to which every thought gets developed. A power revolves them there in the form of a whirlpool. Souls go round and round in it, as a result of which mental revolving gets started: and this agony can be experienced by the soul concerned alone. God save everybody from it. I do not like even to show its plan to you. I am

bestowing this power on you. I did not use it on anybody during my life-time, nor should you do it. People heaped many many troubles on me, though. I was full of all powers during my life-time."

"C1 has returned back to his old patterns. He is concerned with increase of number. Whether spirituality remains there or not, is no longer his concern. He has just made himself the god of spirituality, so that people go on worshipping him. Meanwhile he has suffered tremendous loss. Just a turn of your eye has brought such a condition to him, as all of them (at K..) could not do combined together. The condition is difficult to put into words adequately: the flow of Beneficence to him has become obstructed. I am also silent. Your general transmission is now causing no effect. This is because of what you have done to him. If that is removed, the effect may then start being produced. For that I do not give permission. M1's transmission also will have no effect. S1 has returned to his old ways. He has not budged an inch even. The orientation of people (to him) has diminished : he wants to net them in through flattery. He refers to my name, but wants to establish his own masterdom. He is concerned with enlisting disciples, and increasing number. No doubt he devotes labour, which brings benefit to some extent. He has not given up self-importance. The permission (for imparting training) in case of both these persons has got snapped. Now if you give (fresh) permission, do that only after casting them in that particular structure. If he is prohibited, his masterhood gets a jerk : why would he listen to (the prohibition) then! The whole atmosphere has got spoilt. Who, and how many are to be wept over!!"

Question by M1 concerning references to the causal body on August 8, 1944 : "When, on being born again and again, everyone's causal body remains present separate from one another, is not soul also different in each causal body?"

In reply the vision was brought to view.

The dictation continued : "Many secrets of Nature come to knowledge on leaving the body; and there are such secrets also, as are difficult to be brought to experience. N1 was trying to pull you down. That was not within his capacity. You were under the impression that (group) meditation was being conducted. You were not praised in the presence of others. Just possible, something may have been said some time to please M1. I had told M1 once that this (boy) Ram Chandra will be the lamp of the family. Out of his good nature, he (M1) blurted this even to that (great) fellow N1. That became even more harmful for you. But since these were Divine Words, they came out to be exactly like that. All calamities that could be brought to you, within the realm of his (N1) capability, were tried. The messages to call you, that were sent, contained the secret of observing your condition, in them. Your real condition was beyond his capacity for comprehension, since that was beyond his reach. I feel an urge to praise you. If they choose to joke about the praises, I have showered on you, then I assure that they will have their (touch with) Reality snapped off. Tell M1 to have no worry. And, if your eye takes a turn, I will also have to turn my eye; and the consequence comes to light by itself. Reality does not remain concealed. Just see, (with laughter) how I have brought you out unscathed! There was one mistake on your part also : when you considered me to be all-in-all,

why did you get oriented to someone else!! This mistake on your part, has been cleaned off. Your simplicity was responsible for this. Moreover, you did not see evil in anybody. You had no distinction between friend and foe; and that is your nature. 'Union' means togetherness. Transmitting by establishing togetherness of one's soul with that of another, is known as (the technique of) 'United Transmission' (Ittehadī Tawajjeha). (Method is briefly mentioned). This transmission is prohibited."

Question : "When is it given ?"

Answer : "When the inward temperament may tell of itself, then 'United Transmission' is needed. Some people are so intoxicated of their ability that they feel pride in adorning words with a new meaning (novel interpretation), because they understand that the people in their audience do not possess that much (intellectual) ability. Since those listening to him (B1) are bound with faith in his greatness, his words are taken to be hallowed with scriptural authority, since those poor fellows do not have the ability to comprehend it by themselves. I have brought this vision to your view. Your figure is established there. If that is obliterated, you will go out of life just now. I had brought my state of mergence to your view. You were feeling that you had also got merged (along) with me. I had a special purpose in bringing that vision to your view. Expansion has started along with your condition of mergence. At the sight of this condition (though the use of the word 'condition' is inappropriate), everybody likes to go out, to whomsoever's fortune this state be brought. If you did not have a guide like me, you would have flown

out of the cage of (material) elements. I too have undergone this state."

That condition subsided after some time, and the thought of leaving the physical body was removed by Revered Master. Only the imperience of the taste remained.

10th August, 1944 :

Revered Master happily offered : "You ask of me whatever you like to have from me."

Submission : "Even though there is nothing wrong in begging of one's Master, one's God; yet my Holy Lord has bestowed everything on me, and even got absorbed His Own Self into my being. Now what remains there that I am to ask for!"

Revered Master blessed : "God grant you the greatest fortune. In finding you, I got everything. You will make me freshly memorable (in the world). My affection for you was boiling up (with warmth) at the time, under which effect I offered to fulfil your desire, whatever. I have given you everything : you have also surrendered everything to me. I have with me what you have surrendered to me; and you have with you what I have bestowed on you. This is a philosophy that if a human being surrenders everything (out of love), he is filled up with all that belongs to the one, to whom surrender is made. The extent to which an aspirant is lacking in surrender, the gift from the Master is proportional to that same extent. The world is the residence of return: as you give out of this hand, you receive (likewise) in that other hand. The extent to which somebody has given to me, I gave its return to him. I have not kept myself indebted to any

one of them. There are very few persons, inclined to give, in your herd; while there is a large number of those, desirous of taking and grabbing. I took everybody to be mine, but nobody considered me to be his. There are some exceptions, no doubt, whom I leave aside. I had got amongst my associates, an abundance of drug-smoke-addicts (fond of intoxication - I mean spiritual) : seekers of Reality were very rare. When they got an air somewhere, in agreement with their mental tendency, they had no scruples to slip away to that side : intoxication happened to be their only interest; and nothing else was the object of their desires. These are the circumstances in the society, that you have to suffer. At present the condition is much worse. Very often people wish to purchase Brahma Vidya (Science of the Ultimate Reality) with money; and they have been taught also like that. I leave aside the very special ones. People have developed desires of becoming Masters, even though they are not yet even disciples in the real sense. These desires originated at K... Permission started being bought (and sold) like certificates under Christianity. Palm-greasing got introduced. Even agents got appointed for this 'nice job'. Prayer (and blessing) began to be paid for. The responsibility for this lies, to some extent, on A1 as well. I had to name him even clearly at last. 'Nobody except God fulfils needs' - this was not taken into account. Desires for rich and heavy food like sweets and pudding persisted; and nobody was ready to take a cheap nourishing meal (consisting of soup and gruel). Was it Reality that was introduced and popularized in our society? I blame those in this matter, who laid down foundations for this (state of affairs). The needy person becomes reckless; he does anything under temptation (of the fulfilment of his need). As such,

aspirants may deserve pardon; but those, who were posing as bosses of the establishment of spirituality, are not deserving (pardon). This is a new point that I have dictated to you. If there is something more, I will tell you duly."

"This was the wave that went directly into the heart of people. Bravo for your suggestion. Go on like this. Success is bound to come." (The suggestion was to fill that wave with Diyine Light, so that colourization got altered).

At 9.00 P.M., M1 was sitting in meditation, during which a peculiar condition prevailed in him. Revered Master, who was present, indicated after meditation : "In his (M1) case, something has opened up. First ask him to narrate about it; and then I shall tell."

After M1 had tried to describe his condition, Revered Master told : "He (M1) has entered the store-house, wherefrom all powers ensue. I give congratulations. People have lost this best opportunity, or else they would have become, only God knows what. At present, there is an upsurge of all the powers in you. In you also, this condition shall pass off. His merging in the state of the object of worship, has got started. B1's condition has come down to the cosmic level (Brahmanda) from that of the para cosmic (Para Brahmanda). His actions have accounted for this deterioration. Even during life-time each of my elements had got merged in the Ultimate Being."

11th August, 1944 :

The dictation continued : "M1 is going higher up, after obtaining mergence at that point. Nobody among the disciples could, as yet, reach this stage. When such references

are made, you (Ram Chandra) should know yourself as excepted. In your case no stage is remaining. Give up the habit of doubting : it is harmful. That condition is very soon to arrive, when your complaint will be over. You are merging in the Ultimate Being; and you are developing into that state, which I had mentioned as my state last night, i.e. every particle was totally merged in the Ultimate Being. The sharpness that is created in you, is the result of union (togetherness) with It. I wanted to apply brakes to this, but that seems to be beyond me. I feel helpless. 'Beyond' means that I am getting out of control. Your remembrance keeps me restless, though that does not cause any trouble to me. I do not prohibit you in this regard. That will cause a jolt to your heart. That is your practice of a life-time; and you cannot get away from it, anyway. It is this which has brought you to the fulfilment of your purpose. There is no difference at all between me and my Revered Master. Remembering me is remembering Him. If He had not been there, your existence would also not have occurred. One new practice that you had adopted, I am telling you now. When automatic Masterly remembrance (Shabda) in your heart got started, you had turned its face (direction) towards me. This means that you had engaged every particle (of your being) into my remembrance. You never tried to listen to sounds, what may have been done in a customary way. You had made only me as the whole base of your life; and taken me to be all-in-all, treating everything else as mere grass. I am telling one thing more. Wherever you went, you tried to see my grandeur alone. The result was that you imbibed the whole effect of that condition. Just on account of this your stroll of whatever place or point you covered, was perfect; and this

capability, I did not find in anybody else. Even now, you are trying to penetrate every vein and nerve of my Being, and have already penetrated sufficiently. You have not even an idea of anybody other than myself. The resonance of your thought is all the time there in my heart; and I am remembering you. These things are beyond comprehension for anybody. Only if somebody takes it up for practice, it can come to knowledge. My purpose in telling all these things is that people may follow these practices; and try to take up these in right earnest like you. That will be their obligation to me. Your condition is in full bloom: every particle is ready, so to say, with open lips to suck (transmission of) Grace, from anywhere, as desired. The drawback in him (Ram Chandra) was that he had absorbed every condition in such a manner that there was no awareness of it by others. That was his capability, but I considered it to be a drawback, in so far as it was not beneficial to others. I have removed that drawback. Now wheresoever he shall sit, (transmission of) Grace will be flowing there; and people will remember being together with me. But, alas! The society has undergone so much degradation, that nobody remains there to understand this. (Pure) sincerity is gone: (selfish) materiality has come. Moreover, these people too are not to be blamed: they developed a habit for seeking the taste of pleasure, that was served to them. People's attention was not drawn to where sincerity was existing (indicating MI). To tell the truth, all (K.. people) served their own personal ends, and spoilt my purpose, instead of serving it. They will be answerable on the (doom's) day of the settlement of the account of good and bad actions. If I were alive, i.e. in a physical body, the view of this state of affairs would have

brought tears to my eyes. The pleasure-seekers have brought all my labour to ruin.”

“Show this whole article, dictated by me to my adopted son (K1) to make him astonished and alert. I hope he will not deceive me in my old age. You do not be sad. Trumpets shall sound all around in your praise. Or else I shall turn over the entire structure itself. If your heart is too sorrowful, I may start that work just now. I cannot see your tears. Remove this sadness from your heart; otherwise the Omnipotent Nature shall start rising up just now. You have no idea of your condition yet. Remember that I am present in my perfect form in each particle of your being. This has been revealed to you. After leaving my physical body, I have brought, first of all, this very revelation to you. You are not able to form an estimate of the amount of my love for you. Always I kept this love concealed. Now I have already started telling M1 about it; and I am happy also that he has trusted and obeyed me. May God bestow stability. From all other sides, I have withdrawn my attention for the time being.”

“In writing anecdotes concerning sages, people have applied their ingenious minds as well. It always takes time for events to take a turn. When even God has something to make for, the relevant causes thereof start accumulating; and then the particular happening comes to pass. If some sage immediately brought about the desired effect through his (or her) blessing or curse, then it means that the provision for the happening had already got accumulated.” (Here reference is made to some special kind of work through will.)”

I (author - Shri Ram Chandrajji) tried to get the Real Current permeate my being; but there was the sound-‘Don’t do that’. I gave up the meditation. On reference and request, Revered Master revealed: “That was said by myself. It was because I am perfectly merged in you; and hence there is no need for you to take up that work. To tell the truth, you don’t need any meditation and practice. You had disinclination for it since much earlier; and I did not enforce anything. Your mergence also has been of a strange kind, which will make people wonder-struck. When I came to know it for certain, that I was to have you as my successor-representative, I tried by and by to merge myself into your being. You do not think that I did not try for you. I also performed my duty, that was my due in accordance with your practice. To tell the truth, it was my own purpose (that was thus served). It is by God’s Grace and Beneficence that such a successor-representative is made available. Otherwise, Reality gets lost and materiality remains. In our chain (of succession), this has continuously been God’s special munificence. Be it so! Someone or other fine person has always come into existence (in due course). You will also not remain deprived of this (finding a successor). That is my benediction. This kind of training is not imparted (in general) to all and sundry; or else everybody would achieve it. Fulfilment can be attained, and is attained; but this thing is not developed in everybody. Just now Revered Master arrived, and left after blessing you. He told one thing more, which will be revealed after some time.”

“I will have to give some light to my adopted son (K1) also. People will be after him as well; and will develop a

veiled opposition to him also. Just on account of that I had asked you to push him forward. Do this today without delay. Do not have your time wasted in talks. It will take time, because you are prohibited to do this in one stroke. The (battle) field will be in your hands. People will wear withered faces. I will be present there (in Bhandara) with my full force. Only a little thought will be needed (to bring about action). Have no care for opposition from people. You don't need to be cowed down by threats from any quarter. On your back, you will have such power as will have no example to it. M1's idea is correct that it will be a miracle. I shall be telling you what will come to my comprehension from time to time. No power can match you. These words, I have repeated again and again, so that you take courage and hold it. Revered Master has taken responsibility for your courage in His own hands. You were lacking in this regard; and I had made a request to Him. My presence there (at Bhandara) will be so strong that effect will be coming minute to minute. I will leave aside all other work at the time. That alone shall be my purpose; that is to say, (I will be attentive to) the work in hand at that moment. If B1 indulges much in absurd talks and tactics, you just rub him down and sit tight (Plan came to vision). People will turn to be your helpers, just there."

12th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "There is no need for consideration in case of anybody. Tit for tat. I will have to prescribe a medicine for your heart. I permit only you for 'tit for tat'. That is because some people may possibly try to apply their mind (thought and will). You will be getting

information minute to minute. This is also a method of training that if there is pressure on the mind, and it comes to the state of suspension, as a consequence thereof, something humorous should be stated. However, it should not be unbecoming, as N1 is used to do : this makes one lose one's dignity."

"Your work on my foster son (K1) yesternight was quite good. There is need to transmit only at the point, to which you have pulled him up. There is no need yet to take him further up. He is weak and is in his old age. B1's deterioration has started. He has commenced emitting the bad smell of a corpse. You have also stopped transmitting to him. Whatever his steps, they are just downwards. You go on with your work. You are to have no concern with the effect."

Revered Grand Master instructed with regard to the case of respected A1 : "Take care of him. I order you (Ram Chandra). This responsibility will be yours alone. I was in charge of him. Now I leave him under your charge. 'Elderliness is a matter of sagacity (intelligence) and not of years' (a Persian quote). His condition has very much declined: B1 has suffered the same effect. That is also the reason why your transmission does not work in case of B1. Take care of the root : branches will acquire freshness and green leaves by themselves. There is need of strictness in his (respected A1's) case. You can do that, where required. Your Master has bestowed everything on you; and I will also not leave anything wanting. The whole world shall be lighted by your presence. Many sages and saints will seem like glimmering candles in the morning, as against you. As your Master has



stated, I also say that there is no estimate of the limit to your progress. Take courage: I have undertaken that responsibility also." Revered Grand Master went away.

Revered Master's dictation resumed: "Do the work, assigned by my Revered Master to you, with your entire heart and mind. This will also bring immense beneficence to you. I had cherished a craving in my life-time to get someone who would make my name alive. That longing has borne fruit; and God has brought this day to my view. Revered Master has also transmitted to you."

During conversation among ourselves, M1 said: "All have a vision of Revered Master. Why do I remain deprived of that? What is the defect in me? If I come to know it, I would try to remove it; or else Revered Master Himself would remove it."

As M1 was making his submission, Revered Master arrived and said: "Today is Janmashtami (birthday of Lord Krishna). Give congratulations to him (M1). He may observe his condition. What he was complaining about, is removed." M1 observed his condition, to find Him and Him alone (i.e. Revered Master) in his (M1's) entire being.

Revered Master's dictation continued: "What you have thought to do in the case of respected A1, is just proper. If such a respected saint did not keep his faith (and sincerity) in tact, it is regrettable. Our Revered Master has assigned this responsibility to you alone. If you fail to do this job, you will be answerable on the (doom's) day of settlement of the accounts of good and bad actions during life-time. The

distinguishing mark of a saintly person is that coming close to him/her, the mental activity would get suspended without causing any pain or shock. (The plan was brought to vision). It is brought to your vision so as to sharpen your superior-most remembrance of Master (Shabda) in your heart, and what I had mentioned yesterday, I have brought to your actual experience. The result is that every particle of your body is imperiencing the force of the Ultimate Being, and is oriented to It. In fact this is the purpose of such remembrance (Shabda or Ajapa). If mere repetition of the sound 'Ram' (or Om) had been the purpose, even the parrot would have got benefitted. M1 has also to perform this masterly job of training: he should make a note of it. The method of creating this condition is the same as the one Ram Chandra has adopted. To tell the truth, Nature is moulding you (Ram Chandra) to that state. My part has been just that of an instrument: it is all the effect of Revered Master's blessings."

13th August, 1944:

Revered Master brought me to a lower level on my request during yesternight. His dictation in the morning: "The events of last night are praiseworthy. I brought you to a lower level on your request. When you like, I will take you up again. Your full-fledged engagement was distasteful to me; but due to love, I was not saying (or doing) anything about it. There is no deterioration in your status even now; only orientation has been reduced. If that condition had continued for some time more in you, even the highest saint or a person of very high approach, so to say, would have been unable to tolerate your transmission. You would have

become unfit to transmit to anybody for even a single minute. You were going to the state that comes after physical dissolution. You would have lost the sense of proper estimation; and the same condition would have prevailed that comes after total union (or togetherness) with the Ultimate. Then you would have become incapable of my work. Your body also would not have worked for long; and even a little push would have made you fly out of the cage constructed out of physical elements. I think there is no example of this (level of) spiritual progress; and even our Elder Sages are proud of it. Your level of progress, anyway, shall be in safe deposit with me. It is a sacred trust in my custody. At the end, my condition had also come to be just this, but you have acquired it even at the beginning. I had comprehended (in my own case) that total union was at hand; and then I had entered into it all at once. You do not need to do that. What I have left in you purposefully, was not there in me, i.e. stubbornness etc. It is necessary to keep it there in order to make you retain your body. You should not let repentance or sense of guilt enter your mind on this account. I am responsible for everything. Everything will be occurring at the right moment. You have not been deprived of anything: it (your condition) has rather been enhanced. Only the shape has been altered, i.e. its direction has been oriented downwards as well. That was your practice of a life-time, which boiled up all at once, on being opened; and you are not at fault about this. I have already bestowed on you everything; and elders too have not left anything wanting. Now you have been brought only to the point that everything remains within your control. If you like to give little, you are capable to give only that much; and if you feel inclined to give much,

that is also to be possible. Earlier, this thing was beyond your control. Whomsoever you would give, he got flooded up all at once; and beyond that there lurked the danger of his brain being shattered. M1 earned quite a lot of benefit from this condition, even though limits were also kept into consideration. It was difficult to bear it for anybody else; and beyond this he (M1) too would not have derived benefit. As such your prayer to reduce the state was most appropriate. If you had not desired me to reduce it, I would never have brought you to a lower state, whatever it might have cost me. Now, this has caused no loss to you; but I have gained. I will take you to that state with the same amount of orientation, whenever you so desire; and I will bring you back again to this present state, whenever you ask for it; and will keep you there as long as you my like to be there."

"During the annual function, if need arises, I will establish you by myself at that point; and according to need, you will stand at that point by yourself. However, you will not stay there. After completing the work, you will return to your present position. That was my way of functioning also, during my life-time; but I had full control over everything, while you got out of control. Your orientation to anything, once developed, becomes difficult to remove or turn away. That is your nature; and that alone became the cause of your progress. It was God's immense Grace that you have remained oriented to the Ultimate Purpose. If orientation had been to something else, there would have been the same amount of sharpness in that as well. Your simplicity served as a veil to your riches. This was a safety (valve), which was bestowed by Nature as a help to the fulfilment of my purpose. Many

wealthy persons came to me, but nobody except you could progress. This is a matter of experience, I am telling you : one should not expect much from them (i. e. wealthy people). When one kind of wealth is there, orientation to the other becomes difficult. That is the reason why seekers after God remain worried and upset, and scarce of even ordinary necessities, like food and means of livelihood. This is a general observation : only your case is an exception. Anyway, I am happy that I alone could keep a wealthy person set on the right way. This example will not be found in your genealogy. This was the outcome of my sacrifice. My love is in a state of overbrimming at this time. So, when you have offered so much of a sacrifice, this condition shall be under your own control, just as in my case. However, your responsibility has increased thereby : take care of that consideration. This same order was issued to me by my Revered Master just now; and compliance of his orders, I take to be my first (and foremost) duty. I am helpless with regard to His order : I shall, no doubt, have full consideration so that you prove fully successful in the fulfilment of your responsibility. Revered Master's heart is full of enthusiasm for you : His love for you is not any less than mine; and even more. He (Revered Master) had especially emphasized training for courage alone; and also filled you with it; and instructed me to leave nothing lacking."

"My intention was that in case my successors could be set right through correspondence, they may be brought to you one by one, and got prepared adequately upto the time of the annual function. That would be of much help to you also. Now you consider God as your helper. I shall prepare M1

by the time of the annual function upto much greater extent. All these have deceived you at the time of need! Had I brought them up just for this? R2 has also proved to be a snake in the sleeve! That alone could be expected from him!! God may save (us) from such morons !!! I shall never give up being with you, whether anybody else remains with you or not. Now I am unable to comprehend as to what device should be put to use. (The plan of their condition was brought to view). You yourself think out and suggest. These people are sitting aside with their own peculiar constructions and notions. Nobody has any concern about anything or anybody: they are intoxicated with gurudom (masterhood). To tell the truth, they are not busy with my work, but engaged in following their own sensuality, and are experiencing the pleasant condition of the same (sensuality), considering it the whole thing : they did not have even a touch of spirituality. That is arrived at, much ahead; and the people following this system, take what comes prior to it, as spirituality proper. I have been telling very often about these (successors): just now, my intention was only to narrate their condition. My very purpose is dead. Respected A1's condition remained good during the night."

14th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "S1 is amenable to being a slave of C1, so that his (S1) gang may also swell. Nobody is a seeker of Reality. S1 considers himself as perfect. There is a secret. When someone imparts training without selfish interest, only then effect is there. This is known as sincerity (Khuloos). Just after my release from physical bondage, you developed cholera. Symptoms had surfaced even earlier in

the form of diarrhoea. That was because I had filled you with power all at once, and hence the accumulated dirt of past impressions (Samskaras) had started getting cleansed. This had to be done to make room for that transferred power. This is correct that I remained with you during illness; and made you go through such a terrible disease, without causing pain to you. At that time, morphine-injection should not have been given to you. That was material intoxication, which exercised effect on that process (of cleaning); and delayed your process of recovery: otherwise power would have got absorbed quickly. You had written about this condition in your diary, viz. that you were imperiencing limitless power in yourself after the physical expiry of your Guide. This diary passed through (scrutinizing) notice of some people, and N1's heart picked up a hint. Nobody else could apprehend it: he (N1) possessed the capability to discern (spiritual) togetherness. This happened through lack of precaution. For the future I instruct that a diary of this kind be neither sent to nor mentioned to anybody other than one's guide. M2 is to be particularly notified that he should not reveal his conditions to anybody, other than his guide. For others also, my instructions are the same. My heart is now very sore from such experiences."

"I have brought your impressions of fulmination and fruition in dreams as well; and their formation had ended much earlier. In your case, very often. I have even used (the method of) their fruition for us both (you and I) together. Just nominally, these (impressions) have been left to keep your life continuing; and certain restraints have been introduced, so that you do not give up your (physical) body. At

the point, where you are established, nobody can reach without being cleansed. This is also my invention, as to how one is able to reach that limit, where you are established, through creation of restraints against impressions. This matter will remain beyond people's comprehension: it is something quite novel. (Plan came to vision: impressions seemed swimming like pieces of cloud, within a boundary). This is the plan of your condition, that is before you. If that boundary gets shattered, there will be immediate flight (out of the body). This is a very subtle subject. People do not possess capability at all, for its comprehension. Now you have found, how few of your impressions still persist, without yielding to the process of fruition: they are rather being provided with (vital) force. (Plan came to view, revealing that an electric-like current is penetrating the impressions, to retain their existence). When this in-coming force comes to an end, the fruition of these impressions will get completed, and you will proceed on your journey to the world of Higher Reality (Existence)."

A thought crossed my mind that provision of the (vital) force to impressions can be stopped by applying a certain technique. Pat came the instruction: "Never do such a thing, so as to stop the flow of the (vital) force into impressions. The plan was not brought to your view for this purpose. Leave something at least into my hands: I have to take work from you. As soon as the plan was brought to your view, the particular technique was grasped by you. That is the efficiency of your mind, even though this was far from my intention."

M1 intervened : "One masterly device must be kept concealed."

Revered Master replied : "I have not concealed any device from him (Ram Chandra). However, the tendency of his mind will not bring him to acting in that manner. He can be made favourably disposed to anyone through love. There is no stiffness in mental tendency. I do not conceal my devices from anybody, if such a person be available. My heart had become full of Divine Munificence; and the same specialities had started developing. I had brought a condition one day upon you, about which reference has been made earlier. The purpose of that was, not to let even that last bond remain. (Indication to the revelation followed). It refers to your desire to die, you may remember, which was in fact the desire to have perfect togetherness. Now no bondage remains. The chest is perfectly clean; and whoever likes may observe (and see). The Divine Effulgence is glimmering in it. So long as the stage of fixed star (Qutub) has not been reached, the capability of imparting training is not really arrived at. The purpose can be achieved, but the right (and capability) to make (somebody) traverse the stages is not there. The meaning of subordinate (or deputy) Qutub (Dhruva) is not what M1 has mentioned, viz. that it means representative of Qutub. Subordination really means that the condition of both (i. e. teacher and disciple) becomes identical."

"I had been to K. today. The condition there is (in accordance with the half-couplet): 'Neither does the (emperor Mahmood) of Ghazni possess that jokeful discernment; nor

does the (beloved slave) Ayaaz have that (enticing) curl in his (lovely) tassel of hair (on his forehead).' N1 is wailing over his own actions. No power is coming to their help. Ruin has started. (The half-couplet refers to the anecdote concerning a famous king of Afghanistan, who was very fond of one of his slaves. The other courtiers became jealous of the slave Ayaaz; whereupon the king demonstrated the superiority of his beloved slave by asking his courtiers one by one to obtain information about a caravan, passing through Ghazni, the capital of the kingdom. All courtiers returned with an answer to only one question, and failed to provide the answer to another question. Only Ayaaz returned ready to answer any question concerning the caravan, even though he had also been sent like all others, with only one question)."

"M1 may use white kernel of green fruit-bunch of lotus-flower during winter. This is a prescription for his ailment, which shall be beneficial to him."

15th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "I am telling you such secrets of spiritual training, that are beyond grasp and grip of anybody, and will not be found anywhere else. I devoted a lot of precious time of my life in discovering these methods, so that God's creation be benefitted. My heart was overbrimming with love for God's creation."

(Hereafter two confidential methods of training were revealed).

"These above-mentioned techniques are secrets of spiritual training. These are not for telling to all and sundry.

Neither can this bring benefit, nor would anybody know its worth. These should remain breast to breast with one and only one. N1 never had even an air of such things. B1 has love for you, and sometimes gets oriented to you."

M1's submission : "(His love is) due to wealth. Has he (B1) ever loved some poor person as well?"

Revered Master's reply : "Lots of story-telling has been done. However, M1 has suffered much loss due to this habit (of hard-hitting). He should give up this habit. He should speak in a heart-enticing way, but without getting away from truth. He may take me as a model, to know what is what."

The dictation continued : "The technique you adopted in the case of respected A1 was new and praise-worthy. Our Revered Master was very happy to observe it. I understand and I trust that nobody can impart spiritual training better than you. This is a Divine Gift. How to offer adequate thanks for this. 'This virtuous character cannot be achieved by force of arms' (Persian half-couplet)."

(Hereupon another technique was revealed by Revered Master).

"This technique should not be told to anybody, because people will start using it for pleasure-seeking. This brings immediate effect. This method is not to be told even to preceptors. I assure you that you possess the capacity to complete the whole course of training in just one minute. (The plan came to view). I had kept your training like this from the very outset; and it is the same thing even now. Nobody else capable for this could be available."

"There is one more reason for your (physical) being in a bad condition. The effect of your 'balanced state' (Samya Awastha) has influenced all the organs of your body. Under that influence their activity has also diminished, for example you do not have craving for food. This is just on account of the same influence. You are in a care-free state to the extent that your attention is not drawn to it (hunger etc.). That same reason is applicable in case of all the visceral organs (and processes connected to them) in your physical body."

(Hereupon Revered Master dictated a letter, containing significant instructions).

Letter, dictated by Revered Master in reply to the letter of M2, dated 14-8-1944.

Dear mine. Be always secure (and happy). Blessings. The whole text of your letter has been submitted (and read) to Revered Master, and the following is the reply from Him:

"When the stage of merging has started in an aspirant, the familial relationship with the guide begins. This gradually increases to such an extent, as to demonstrate affinity of feeling in the disciple and his guide. Beyond that, the disciple acquires the ability to become guide. If you observe closely, you will find a sort of relationship between me and M1, which will be sufficient for meditation on him. There is a very famous proverb: 'Hold on to one, and hold on firmly.' So long as thoughts remain scattered, nothing (significant) can be achieved. The (whole) purpose of (spiritual) training consists in withdrawing thought from all sides, and orienting

it in a single direction in such a way, as to enable the power from that direction to flow into that one, who is linked thus (to the Source of Power). There are (differences in) stages of saints, no doubt; but the status of the guide remains highest for the disciple, who has nothing to do with high and low, and should have all his thoughts located on him (guide) alone. What is this trinity in your heart! Have your vision fixed on your purpose!! There can be only one object of (real) love!!! You would know the anecdote that there was no thought except that of Laila in the heart of Majnoon (Qais). Was there any dearth of women, prettier than Laila, during that period? But, whatever benefit, he (Majnoon) derived, came to him from that dark-complexioned ugly (beloved) one alone. To give the heart to anybody other than one alone, is against love: 'What is love; just belonging to the beloved alone, so to say; giving one's heart into the hands of another, and feeling non-plussed (as to what has happened)' (Persian couplet)."

"Do you comprehend your guide M1 as imperfect, and incapable of taking you through all the points and stages? If it had been like that, I would never have handed you over to him. It was my own initiative, that reached him somehow. For you any thought, except that of M1, is improper. Whatever expectations you may have, you should have from him alone; and whoever gives you anything, will give through him alone. I shall also do the same. There is no friend to a disciple except the guide: that is my experience. There may be many to entice the heart; but it is only the guide, through whom the fulfilment of one's purpose can be achieved. As such, you always act on this principle. Therein lies your

betterment. The purpose of my thought was only that I submit you to the proper person. You should take him to be everything: I shall say only this much. There should be no occasion for such a complaint in future. Take this as a warning."

"I certainly have affection for you. My happiness consists only in that you love your guide, from whom alone you would get everything. To follow his commands, whatever, is your duty. Remember the (Persian) proverb: 'Colour the bedsheet of your place of worship with wine' (if the guide so commands). The kind of complaints described by you in your letter, are unbecoming of you. I want to make you better; so I have submitted you to a better person. You are not aware of his condition: only I know it well. Remember, I consider him to be mine own. For you, as is the duty of a disciple, it is against human etiquette to create distinction between me and him. You do not know what means and methods for your progress are thought of continuously by your guide: that is his love. Try to merge yourself in him alone: that is to get you everything. He does not possess glamour: do not be deceived by this. Whatever difficulties may come your way, you refer them all to your guide alone: you have no concern with anything else. Writing poems is something good, but mania for that is bad. Read this letter again and again. It is not an ordinary subject, but the quintessence."

15th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's instructions by way of certain explanations : "Self - contented state (Isteghnea) : It is the

condition, wherein all impulses become quiet; and all senses become idle at their own posts, so as to appear inactive. If this condition is due to lethargy, the senses will not seem inactive (or in state of suspension)."

"Code of sensuality (Hadees-e-Nafsa) : This applies to somebody getting himself enmeshed like a spider, and the (enmeshing) yarn remaining unbroken unless jerked off. The technique, to get rid of it, consists in getting absorbed (in all-engulfing) thought, as soon as the code of sensuality starts to be operative. The thought, herein referred, means that (single) consideration, which one has superposed on everything in one's life. The method of cleaning it consists in breaking its (enmeshing) yarns by (the force of) transmission. This can be used also by oneself. Even great (and important) people fall victims to it. There is one more device to get rid of it, viz. that these (enmeshing) yarns be merged in one's guide. This is a very powerful prescription, which I had put to use sometime. I had developed this complaint only once during my life-time. The device of merging the (enmeshing) yarns, consists in taking them to have connection to one's guide. This is a prescription, not known to anybody : it is my own invention."

"One thing more comes to encounter an aspirant on the way to the Destination : he feels a sort of depression in his (spiritual) condition. Very often people bid farewell to practice and meditation in this state. For this, meditation on (Master's) form is a well-tested prescription. In our fold, people mostly give up practice, when this state comes. This state is created, when the condition of the heart starts developing, and effects of Reality begin to descend into it : subtlety

starts increasing, and intoxication begins to recede. When this condition starts, the blissful enthusiasm in it should be enhanced, so that the aspirant does not feel the (sting of) defect, which is not a deficiency, in fact. It has very often come to pass that just when this state started to develop, people gave up even tolerating a view of my countenance. I give my blessings to you that those who will come to you for training, and receive transmission from you, shall step into this state, but will not develop to the extent of starting to make complaints, nor will they come to despise your countenance for that. This state is there in you (The plan came to view), but you never developed this complaint. In fact this complaint develops in those persons who are not endowed with sufficiently sharp (spiritual) tendencies; and are moving on under lukewarm attachment and secondary considerations. In case of real endowment of genuine spiritual tendency, there is growth of inward liking for sublimity, with the growth of subtle conditions, to the same extent; and he finds the earlier condition manyfold grosser in comparison to the present one. You had just this experience at every stage; and finally the state was such as to have no liking for transmission from anybody (else). There was submission to a sitting as a matter of courtesy; and very often it was avoided. This thing develops in case of advanced sensibility."

The Master continued dictation, in response to a query : "S1 had no natural inclination in this regard. I had forced him into it. The orientation of the excitement of the emotion of love, he had brought with him, had changed. I alone became available to my Revered Master; and you alone became available to me. I prepared the field for you. You



may now pick up out of them, who may be of service to you. If these people had not been subjected to an unfavourable atmosphere, some of them, or rather a large number of them would have been in a good state. I had filled them with this stuff to the extent that if they had continued with meditation and other practices even by themselves alone, they would have earned quite a lot. Your thought is correct that most of those, on whom I bestowed (spiritual wealth), have not been able to digest it upto now. Once, you reached Fatehgarh at the time of my father's day of reverential oblations. I was busy offering (spiritual) satiation to my father and forefathers, in a room, keeping a mug full of water in front of me. You grasped the technique, just then and there. Now I am telling you what had been left out at that time. In case, God forbid, some aspirant may develop heat in the brain, while receiving transmission, then this method, I have given to you practically, will be useful. It consists in keeping a glass or mug, preferably of an alloy of copper, brass and a sort of white metal known as Phool, full of water, in front, and then establishing the freshness of that water, in a very subtle form, it may be oriented to the brain of that aspirant two or three times, who will thus be cured (of heat in the brain). This is also the treatment for insanity; but its use is prohibited. This is a good technique for giving benefit to forefathers, by way of external application, but everybody cannot apply it."

Revered Master's dictation continued, in response to another query: "N1 had no knowledge of this technique. He had taken advantage of your revelation, and demonstrated his master-craft. He had structured something to maintain his prestige. It was revealed first of all, to you alone. I had

told N1 nothing concerning giving M1 or anybody else permission for initiation: it was all his own construction. Whatever field I had prepared, was spoilt by K.. people. If those disciples had started getting favourable surroundings, just from then onwards, freshness in them would have increased. Now they have to be cleansed of the previous condition that has penetrated their very vital artery, as well as to be given advancement. To cleanse them is not the job of any ordinary personality. I trust that you can perform this job very well. But people need getting oriented to you for that purpose. If you start this work forcibly, i.e. without their getting oriented (to you), then their nervous system will get reduced to pieces; and they will not remain fit to serve my purpose. Materiality has so much infested them, that they no longer have any concern with spirituality: they have come to comprehend its heat as everything. Alas! A half-couplet (Persian) is recalled: 'Not everybody, who gets his head shaved, knows the intoxication of freedom.'

"Nobody got the savour of spirituality in the real sense. Had they not been spoilt, many of them would have got it by now. Tell M1 to consider this job as assigned to himself. For that, he may sort out quotations, useful for social get-together, and read it to them. There is no need of fear where truth is concerned. In our circle, only formal adherence to duty has remained: they take a nap and go away. This is a fault of preceptors; and not even theirs, since they did not have anything more than this themselves. Now they may come forward in the arena: they may just come to compare themselves with you in an open-hearted manner, and then they will realize that they were really under

deception. I have bestowed something special on dear Ram Chandra, which is not to be found even in great elder saints. viz. that sitting with him (Ram Chandra) will connect one to such sort of Grace, that there will be neither boredom, nor inclination to run away. That, however, is another matter that somebody may not have Brahma Vidya (Science of the Ultimate) as his fortune, and has come to you only under pressure or threat, and then intend to run away. One thing that is present in him (Ram Chandra), I am telling. The Grace that issues from him, flows in such a way that a person, whose senses have acquired a sleepy condition, may by chance get oriented to somebody in a dream. This thing was present in me. Transmissions of this kind are not available everywhere. Blessed are those, who have the fortune of togetherness with such ones. What more should I say: experience may be had to speak by itself. (The plan came to view.) This is the condition of Death in life, which is not the fortune of all and sundry. Great saints have gone away yearning for this thing."

17th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "There is another method of deriving the benefit of Grace from me. (Method is given). This however, shall be kept confidential. There is one thing more about this : only those who have direct connection, and are linked with me, can derive benefit, and not just any Tom, Dick and Harry. This method was told to me by my Revered Master. One thing more to it : those who do not know this method, but have the orientation of their thought towards me, (subject, of course, to the condition of love being there) can derive benefit."

MI said to me (Ram Chandra) : "Here now! I shall rob Lalaji Saheb heartily!"

Revered Master put in : "He (Ram Chandra) has no need to rob me : an open current flows in his direction. (Pause). Since you were irritable today, I also became irritable. Otherwise, I never mind such small matters. Give up your habit: I do not want irritation to such an extent. Today your irritation continued for quite long: ordinarily it did not go this far. Just now I took your habit into account: you abstain from meals, when you grow angry. If you feel unable to give it up, you surrender this irritation to me. When it is within your capacity to keep cool as well, you should look to it at the time of anger. Anger is not something bad altogether: its use should be legitimate."

"A human being should structure the principles of life with such a pleasant orientation, as to give a glimpse of all round happy conduct. Moderation will be more beneficial. By this, I mean that keeping the entire army of five senses in moderation, irritation has (also) been retained. I have mentioned the reason (earlier) already. This is a human factor, that sometimes a little force is created in him (Ram Chandra). That is because the seed (of human existence) has not been destroyed."

The Revered Master, then, referred to some principles of life, to be adopted :

(1) One should remain involved with caring for and upbringing of children in such a manner that the heart remains unsoiled. The effect of love for them is not to be such as to cause suffering.

(2) One's spouse should be made one's helper, so as to treat oneself as one wheel, and the spouse as the other wheel of the household.

(3) Relations with people of one's locality (and neighbourhood) is to be maintained so that they appear to be one's own, and they consider you also as their own. This very principle be applied in case of friends.

(4) Bonds with relatives are to be maintained in such a manner as to keep the rope to be felt as disconnected. Under all circumstances, one should join them in their misery and pain; and this should be with everybody. One should abstain from money-transactions (with them). In case of their need, they be helped with (only) that amount, which if not returned, would not cause repentance or deterioration in the relationship.

(5) The treatment with one's boss (or seniors in the office) should be such as not to yield any impression of insubordination to him (them); and whatever benefit this (attitude) may bring, is to be considered as coming from God.

(6) One should not tender advice, where one may comprehend it to be not respected. In the event of suggesting medicine in case of serious illness, advice (unsought) should not be offered, unless one comes to trust that the patient is going out of hand. This habit is in abundance in (social circles of) Shahjahanpur.

(7) Personal service should be accepted only to the extent that one may be able to repay as well. Helplessness is a different matter.

(8) One should not yield one's secret to anybody; nor should one arouse belief that something is being concealed from somebody.

(9) One should live a simple life without (undue) attachments.

(10) Keep away from worry, so far as possible. Even when it does arrive, it should be considered to be from the side of God, and He be offered gratitude for it.

(11) Regarding food and drinks, one should develop a flat taste (beyond intense liking and disliking); and consideration of legitimacy of intake be kept in mind.

(12) Everything be surrendered to Master (spiritual guide) - I do not mean reference to money; and all that may be His, should be treated (and cared for) as something of one's own.

(13) Respect for Master's spouse be maintained, as for a holy elder. The best thing in this regard is to consider all of them (Master's family) as members of one's own family, and then follow what principles (of family relationship) would permit. This includes Master's progeny as well.

(14) Treatment of the brethren of the Satsang (spiritual society to which one belongs) should be such as to generate pleasantness, and promote their (spiritual) progress. Direct opposition is something very bad.

(15) It is legitimate to be stubborn with sensuality. You should maintain the same method concerning training of

women, which I had adopted: I always remained cautious in this regard.

“I have come to these principles after a lot of experience. These principles are developed by myself; and I have been mentioning these from time to time; but nobody could adhere to these.”

Submission by M1 : “On hearing the question of a respected Ghous (Parshad) as to ‘whether a Hindu saint could also become Ghous-ul-Aazam (Maha Parshad),’ thoughts started churning my mind, as to whether the ancient Hindu saints and seers were not able to achieve the highest progress, and remained imperfect; and whether Hindu religion is imperfect and of inferior order!”

Revered Master explained : “Ghous-ul-Aazam is only one to be there (at a particular time). This status does not fall to the lot of all and sundry. Even Ghous remain rare. A little more than these (Ghous) in number, are Qutub-ul-Aqtaab (Dhruadhipati). Qutub (Dhrua), however, are more in number, even though to be counted on fingers. Nature’s entire administration proceeds on through these (functionaries). In ancient times also, when the Hindu system predominated, this same arrangement prevailed; though the method was (slightly) different. Those people, at the time of need, got oriented to the Ultimate Being (Zaat), and brought Its State into dynamic action. They had a correct estimate of what was needed at a particular time; and asked for Nature’s help just in accordance with that need; and the Power concerned worked directly, as such. The times went on to deteriorating; and those capacities and powers progressively

went on fizzling out, so much so that the system itself withered off. Then Nature vibrated in another way, and the system of Sufism started descending into people’s consciousness; and its roots were established. Saints and seers remained coming to impart glow to this progress, off and on. This is, however, a fact that the heights of spiritual eminence, attained by ancient Hindu seers, are now impossible affairs. Their approach was directly to the Ultimate Being; and very often this also happened that through fission of particles of individual existence, direct flight of Self to the Ultimate Being and taking work from It was made possible. Sufism, in comparison to that, is of second order. As the proverb goes, ‘it is better to work without payment, than to remain without work at all.’ Now Nature has taken a turn in that direction; and, as such, that is to be taken as standard. If you ask me to tell you the reality, I am describing it to you thus: the progress (in spirituality) achieved by Hindu (Vedic) seers has no other example.”

The dictation continued : “M1 had mentioned just now that I have stated somewhere that God does nothing. The condition referring to that statement has been revealed to dear Ram Chandra; and he has been granted mastery over that condition. He has also been instructed not to reveal plans of this sort in the heart of all and sundry. However, it can be revealed to those who already possess this (capability). Ram Chandra already possessed it; so it was brought to his comprehension. It is also a secret. To mobilize that element, which is there in Nature in the form of vibration, only that one can be effective, who in himself is endowed with mobility. Many secrets of Nature, with which I was unacquainted

during life-time, are now being revealed. To you I have revealed even these. Ghous-ul-Aazam appeared rarely by chance after long periods of time. I had prayed to God for quicker manifestations of the waves of Omnipotent Nature's Grace, which usually took a long time to appear. After lots of reflection and deliberation, I could come to the illumination that it was even now in the hands of such devotees, who have got themselves entirely sacrificed to Him. At that time, this status (Ghous-ul-Aazam) had set in, in my case; and my heart had got overbrimming with love for God's creation. I started enquiring into ways and means; and my Revered Master helped me, to bring me to this day of the emergence of God's Grace. Only I know the (meaning of) Reality of this status, or else those who have sacrificed themselves unto me. I did not find rest even there; and my courageous steps remained ever-advancing, so much so that the condition even better than that (Ghous-ul-Aazam) came within my control. My heart was pining that all would come to that state; but 'only that occurs, which is in accordance with God's Will' (a half-couplet in Urdu)."

"Dear Ram Chandra also has not been able to grasp the nature of the Reality of this status, on the whole. The reason for this is that this poor dear chap (Ram Chandra) has no spare time to dive into it and collect the pearls to be presented to you people. He is not able even to comprehend his own absorption with work, which is all for other people's benefit; nor can people conceive as to what pressure is there on his mind to counteract the ills, perpetrated by his rivals (and enemies). I very often have to remove the tiresomeness of his brain. He is doing such work, as can never be performed

by material force. However, I know that he has been brought to physical existence only to expend his heart and mind for the welfare of the same. Nobody except myself can reward him for his work. These are the troubles, connected to being a Master. This status, which people are hankering after, is not something comfortable and easy. At K..., permission (to work as a spiritual guide) is available for two hundred rupees. If somebody may perform the above-mentioned job, I am prepared to give many hundreds of rupees to him. Whatever natural good points were found to be present in somebody, I would go on developing these, while N1 went on stifling these. You should adopt my method alone."

18th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's instruction : "It is human etiquette to consider oneself as devotee and Him (God) as the object of devotion. People forget this status, and treat God as an instrument to serve their ends. This same illustration can be applied to the gods and guides. I have already told you about this. Take the example of people starting to offer flowers to my photograph and decking it with garlands, or your clerk starting to worship the wooden footwear of his guru. These examples fall under the category of slavish animal-worship. In fact (in such cases), the attachment does not remain oriented to that, whose shadow or symbol is taken as concrete object; and Reality goes out of view. With passage of time, worship of just such concrete objects comes into vogue. Discriminative capacity is that when the current that connects Master and devotee is attempted to be comprehended. This is the crux of the matter. This constitutes the

definition of the refined form of discrimination. Everything else is subordinate to this."

19th August, 1944 :

Revered Master said : "It is my ardent desire that you have one more person like M1 (to help you)."

I suggested respected K1, whereupon Revered Master remarked : "He is not worthy of it. He has a peculiar brooding nature, due to which he does not feel inclined to do anything. As such, he will prove to be useless. If, however, he promises to be active and takes up the work (quite willingly and respectfully), there is no harm (to have him as your helper)."

Revered Master's dictation continued : "Whatever works, I have committed to pen, I have expanded such topics therein, as are beyond comprehension for the common people. When the publication of these works may be intended, and taken up, I will tell (you) everything one by one-wherein my originality may consist, and where I had merely expanded some point : both will be beneficial, anyway, if somebody puts them into practice. I had intended to publish them; but could not do that due to shortage of funds. Publications that have come out posthumously, are against my heart's liking. The intentions at the back of bringing out these (few) publications was something different : it was with a view to enticing people, and demonstrating their own self-importance and so-called capability. The right to publish it, and to make all other necessary arrangements, belongs only to you. I have prepared very precious notes, on seeing which people will feel bewitchingly astonished. These are all in possession of J1.

In this regard, my experience was so sharp that I never failed to eke out the real thing in the right way: no trace of doubt or fault remained thereupon. M1 did very well to obstruct publication of those manuscripts; and he should remain doing likewise, so long as the ripe time for their publication is not arrived at. I have pushed down (worldly) wealth also along with spirituality towards you. As such, you will face no trouble in publishing it; and this expenditure will be met with just through minor income (from unexpected sources). For this job, I cannot think of anybody better than M1. He may consider it as service to me. God will recompense him for it."

"The first thing required (for this purpose) is that your dear brother J1 comes under your control. Then this (publication of my works) will become possible. I understand that you are quite ready to sacrifice not only money but even your own being for my sake. But I have brought so much of burden (of responsibilities) on you, that God will fulfil it. A single person cannot do all the work. It is necessary that he should have helpers. The work that nobody can do has been assigned to you; and the work that you are unable to do, should be allotted to other people. Just now, I am not able to demonstrate my open heart as to show how much affection I have for M1. Other people did not cooperate (with you), or else this same position had been there in case of them also. I understand that he (M1) is old and age-worn, as well as troubled over family-affairs; but along with this, I also say that these conditions are proving to be beneficial for him. I have made provision and am making arrangement for him; he should not feel depressed at all. Time is a prime factor

for all that happens. Does not the biography of Shri Ram Chandraji (hero of Ramayana) bear out that propounders of an era (in human history) are not spared of misery (during life-time)? The case of dear Ram Chandra is a special one, which cannot be taken for comparison everywhere. If M1 requires wealth, I can bestow it (on him), although I have made provision for his maintenance, which will come to light quite soon. Just possible, it would have already come to light. I repeat that both kinds of wealth (worldly and spiritual) are not available together. My own example is there: While God bestowed on me everything by way of employment, I could not earn a fortune to leave behind, and even was in debt at the time of leaving the world. For Ram Chandra, our Revered Master had ordained that he be made full with both kinds of wealth. The reason for this was that inspite of having everything, he considered himself poor and without resources. He never paid attention to wealth; and considered me alone as his own. Whatever God bestowed on him, and whatever more shall be bestowed on him, was taken by him for the service of others. I remember, he once was in such strait circumstances that he could not arrange for even clothes for his wife and children, but he did not pull away from helping others, who needed it. The question here is not whether he was right or wrong. Together with spirituality, his wealth is also improving. I have not just stated all this; but have also transmitted, as was my wont to do. To bring it home to M1, I am telling that it is rare to find a person, among wealthy people, who would make progress in the transcendental sphere as well; and if such one is available, that one would happen to be so full (of spiritual wealth), that a like example would be hard to find. This is God's

gift: 'Being the chosen one, he has come to be grand and great' (a half-couplet in Urdu)."

"Now I am telling you about crookedness of (world and) times, which is a matter of experience. Ram Chandra considered everybody as his own, but the poor fellow was never given anything in return. If something was given sometime, it was soiled with personal selfishness. Nobody had love for him in the real way; and everybody made him a beast of burden: I leave out the person of M1. He was ready for every kind of service in accordance with his capacity. Nobody appreciated (even) this; and it is so entertaining to note that inspite of his sharp comprehension (of everything) he did not allow any (adverse) thought (against those people), and considered himself to be weak. The example of my son J1 itself is there before us: he (J1) did not love him (Ram Chandra) to the extent that he deserved. I can say with full authority that even if the whole world may leave him (J1) in the lurch, he (Ram Chandra) will not get away from him: this he (J1) also feels. This (demeanour) does not behove J1's dignity. He is my son; so I have the right to tell him by way of an advice to bring him to the right path. All others, I have left to themselves."

"Now tell, why a person of such a condition would not get Nature's help! My purpose is not to indulge in useless flattering entertainment, but to enable them (all) to benefit from the knowledge of the characteristics of a rare person of highest cultural attainments. One thing, left out of the subject, under reference above, is to be noted, that, while going through all these practices, he (Ram Chandra) had

rendered his senses so much dormant, that he had no impression even, with regard to these (senses). This is a very special point. My purpose, here, is not only to praise him - though in reference to considerations of his praise, however much may be said will remain insufficient. My purpose is, that people may try to become like that, so as to attract and orient Revered Master's Grace towards them."

"About following the principles of life, already dictated, only one method is best, but it is very difficult as well. That (method) consists in silencing one's entire passionate orientations to the extent of having no concern with anybody (and anything). The taste of this (condition) will become available sometime in the company of dear Ram Chandra; and it has already been available (with reference to M1, I mean)."

During conversation between M1 and myself (Ram Chandra), there was reference to the view expressed by respected Ghaffar Saheb that the soul (and world) is the Command of God. Revered Master pointed out: "Your thought is perfectly correct, that with regard to these two words, it is wrong to put the word 'Command' prior to the words 'God'. If in ordinary conversation the expression 'God's Commandment' be used in place of 'Commandment of God', then this knotty problem will get (automatically) solved. The dictionary meaning of God (Khuda in Arabic) is That which has come of Itself, and everything else has developed afterwards. When something, containing Royal Power in It, is manifested, what issues from It for the first time to run the whole business, is Command. Mohammedans have named it (in Arabic language) as 'Kun'. Hindus have termed this

Power, following just after God, as 'Maya' or 'Mahamaya'. That 'Kshobha' (stir), which appeared in the Ultimate Being, can be said to be motionless movement in itself. Vibrations started just on its appearance. This is the final (or initial) state of Maya; and then, there appeared Powers for maintenance, growth, mergence and creation etc. The topic is becoming lengthy; and I am putting it briefly thus: the Power that manifested first of all, just after God, was the very Command of Original Intent (Will at its base or root). What do I say beyond this. Your thought recorded what had never struck anybody's thought, thus far. May God provide you with the opportunity for service of God's creation! May you keep my name alive!! Be it so !!!"

Revered Master's dictation continued: "I jumped out of joy to hear this; and felt like sacrificing myself on this subtle point. You will be instrumental in solving such tangles as would make people stupefied. Develop the habit of expanding points. Go on reading: that will bring about everything. I permit you to go through any literature, whatsoever. There is no restriction on you regarding reading newspapers. You will select only those topics in it, that will be of benefit to you. But this permission is not for everybody; nor should you give permission for it. Your worship is following my way; and this thing has been there for quite a long time. You have the effect of your father's (intellectual) capability also, in you. From him you have acquired not only this effect: you have inherited a few of his shortcomings as well."

"Alas, nobody gave a fillip to this element in you! If



I had not been the Guide, people would have brought you down to the nethermost spheres. If this would, per chance, have happened, I am unable to express, what feeling would have sprouted in my heart. This element was attempted to be solidified. The fools did not comprehend that if my successor acquired a better shape, it meant a good reputation for them as well; and this was their duty even to structure him so as to make my name shine. This is what they have given me in return for my services. This major sin can never be pardoned. To whom shall I wail (and weep) for what has been done to me? There is no example of this in the world. The branch of the genealogy of our Revered Master was to end by you. They (of K..), anyway, did not leave anything unavailed. This dictation you bring to the notice of my adopted son (K1). I just remember a proverbial quotation used by ladies - 'Bring me up, bring me up; I shall be death to thee' (Hindi proverb). This came perfectly true in my case. Whoever may like would verify this. It was God's Grace that He kept my name alive. My principle in life remained - 'God's Beneficent Grace is for those who patiently depend on Him, and rest contented in Him' (Arabic)."

"You openly throw a challenge at the annual function, and let me see who has the mettle to face you. I shall set you up at that time in such a state, that nobody will be able to stand the force of your single glance. It is that force, from which I brought you down at your request. If it had continued in that state of progress, then nobody would have the capacity to stand it. Even now, it is in your hand to move on to that state; but I do not let such thought arise in

you. At the time of need, however, there is my force as well with you, always, even beyond that condition. May God give no opportunity to me for the demonstration of that Power. I promise to amply recompensate M1 for his labour."

"Write to S1 and C1 that if they do not improve their attitude within a week, I will snatch away their entire spiritual sublimity. The content of communication to them should be like this: 'Your actions are becoming burdensome on the heart. Now patience has got exhausted. So, you are warned to improve your conduct within a week's time. Else, I have orders to snatch off your entire spiritual sublimity; and will do likewise. Thereafter you will become deserving of more punishment. Take it as a strict warning. Your permission (for preceptorship) has got snapped; and this is outcome of your actions. Diplomacy is effective in case of one, who has no eyes. (This last sentence is to be written to C1 only.) Sign it: Servant of Master - Ram Chandra.' Both letters are to be sent per registered post. If they do not behave (and improve), I will order you on Sunday to snatch off (their spiritual sublimity)."

"Prophet Moses had seen Divine Lightning; and there is a lot of praise in anecdotes about it. To a keenly observant eye, however, it was the superfine state of phenomenal reality (Maya). It has acquired so much praise only because a prophet had experienced it. It was the Lightning Flash of that point where the Ultimate Being gets reflected at the point of para-phenomenal reality (Mahamaya). If one would proceed further to observe the end-state of vales and dales, one shall get refreshed. Here all subjects come to an end:

Only a sort of flow remains, which is the gateway to the Ultimate Being. 'Delhi (Destination) is yet far ahead' (proverb). You had an intense desire to have a vision of this Divine Lightning, and since you had the desire in a very special way, I was compelled to bring it to your view, even though you had already gone ahead of it. My intention in dictating this to you is that you come to comprehend that this thing is of no significance as against what you have already acquired. This is the fact that I have described. Beyond this, the tongue becomes inadequate to narrate. This topic, I have dictated from the status of Ultimate Being: the purpose was only to bring it to your comprehension. M1 has also stepped beyond it. No other disciple has reached this point yet. You can get orders directly also, but there is no capability to grasp that. Such capability will develop after leaving the physical body: it is impossible just now."

"My being has always remained free from religious bigotry and partiality. To tell the truth, there have been so many Moses in India. One special reason for the downfall of Hindus happened to be the development of liking for miracles among people, which had come to be the only Reality for them."

22nd August, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "Your connection with the Ultimate Being has gone very deep; and your steps are going still ahead. Now you are coming up to my own state; and have (almost) come up to it. If the earlier condition, had continued, it would have been difficult to bring you up to the present state."

"Among present people, there are some good people also; and some will side-track you as well: you will have no concern with them. M1 may continue his prayers for R5; otherwise I will issue orders to you at last. I am advising you about one thing: when a thought about some good work comes to you, do it immediately, without waiting in the thought that there is still much time, and the work may be completed later on."

To my submission, by way of inquiry, concerning Lord Vishnu (God of maintenance and preservation) sleeping, reclining on the Shesa Naga (thousand-hooded serpent coiled to form the bed) in Kshira Sagar (ocean of milk) and Lakshmi (Vishnu's wife and Goddess of wealth and prosperity) massaging the Lord's feet to relieve Him of tiredness, Revered Master replied : "All this is a metaphor. Ocean of milk refers to the ocean of spirituality, and serpent symbolizes carnal desire. The phenomenal reality (Mahamaya) is the Goddess of prosperity (Lakshmi), who is massaging the Lord's feet. One who acquires control over carnality, finds Maya as slave. On your request, I have given meaning (to the prevalent artistic expression); and all else is the machination of the priests for establishing their prestige (among masses): there is no form like that even anywhere in Nature. As the times degenerated, grossness went on increasing to the extent that stones crushed the intelligence of the people, who started treating these stone to be everything. That is the sign of degeneration. The root of mind can be taken to be Mount Kailash (abode of Lord Shiva, the God of destruction, and even of the entire drama of this world and that), wherefrom carnality (source of all creation) derives light."

"C1 has taken all the wares as carrying the same price-tag. I remained helping him, when (his) opponents were at their zenith. Even if he had no knowledge of anything special about you, he ought to have regard for what you had to say, at least by way of your being his brother, and treat it as an opportunity to be happy. He should have looked upon all associate brethren, with an affectionate eye, and rendered help to enhance their merits. If there was any special merit in somebody, he (C1) would have better tried to develop it through prayer to God; and if that somebody was telling something for his benefit, he ought to have (paid heed to it and) accepted it. There is no question of importance here. All are equal in my view, or in other words, I look upon all with an affectionate eye. He (C1) should have followed just this. I have stopped going to him; and it is a matter of great regret, that even my own people come to create obstacles in (the progress of) my work. If somehow these people (S1 and C1) had availed of an opportunity to be in your company, they would have derived the fulfilment of their life. If they had the heart, and had no chance of coming (to you), I would have ordered you even to go to them."

Revered Master answered a query about the condition of M1: "Everything tries to merge in its reality. If a person is of an adequate level of progress, he will have the experience. His condition is of high approach, and is bringing the tidings of his relation to the Ultimate Being. However, this is a shoreless ocean. This (condition) should not be taken to be adequate. There is no limit to progress. Even after covering the entire way, there still remains (possibility of progress)."

23rd August, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "I had raised you to the status of fixed star (Qutub or Dhruva), and taken you still higher up, in my life-time; but had not made the feel of it available to you. The discerning eyes of people also remained blurred. Now there is a start for M1. Complaint is undue, for else, it will be thanklessness for the gifts. There is a whole mountain concealed (from sight) behind a dried blade of grass. The condition of fixed star is very close, in contact with man. This is a secret, which nobody knows. I have already told you about it. It needs being kept confidential. Learn from my experience."

"Are you now happy that I have accepted (and fulfilled) your request! His (M1) step is going ahead. The doorway to progress has opened. The height of status will be attained in accordance with the degree of self-control, he will impose on himself. However, do not make such recommendation any-more for anybody. It is a matter, here, of things going out of hand. Everybody is not deserving of this status. Even for M1, I had to adopt so many devices, so that he may not be out of control. There is no complaint concerning love; I have just a complaining sort of nature: and that is all! B1 is not at all fit for this status; and you should never waste your efforts on him. Even to R2, if he comes on the right way, this status should not be conferred in haste. There is need to work after a lot of due thought and consideration. The world is very crafty. You consider everybody as clean of heart, which is not the fact. I repeat: powers are not to be conferred, unless I issue orders. Sometimes you become out of control. Give up this habit."

I prayed, whereupon Revered Master continued : "I shall look to it, and will not let you go out of control. At present, there is nobody, on whom these powers be conferred. Take it as a strict warning. When somebody is there, I will tell you. If you sometimes suspect someone (to be deserving), seek my verification. In this circle there are persons, only to be counted on fingers (very rare), who may be able to make good progress on the way to God. The rest are there just in a routine-way. The (rare) few ones will be those, who will be inclined to you; and they will have no personal (selfish) purpose. Experience shall tell; and I shall also be telling you. This duty, assigned to you, is not an ordinary job. 'Those having exceptional status, have exceptional troubles (in store) for them.' (A half-couplet in Urdu)."

"My times were good; but yours are not so good. That is why you have been filled up with every power; and every power is at the zenith, at its own respective level. This has not fallen to anybody's lot uptil now; and there is little hope even in future. For you, Nature had compelled me; otherwise this thing would not have come to your lot. I have little hope that you find a person of this much culture. Difference will certainly be there. I have mentioned somewhere that my Revered Master found me, and I found you. This only means that there is hard hope of finding someone to this extent in future. Bad times are approaching; restlessness of mind (in people) is waxing; there is need for a very cautious approach. There should, however, be no pessimism with regard to God's Grace : He can do everything. This alone was my principle. The people have not learnt loving as yet. Some little progress is being effected through forced stuffing

alone. There is no need of admitting a large number of people in our fold (Satsang). Those coming in, should be right ones, and they should not cause a bad name to you. Whatever I did was done in obedience to my Revered Master's commands. You should obey my orders. You had the thought that you would not initiate people as far as possible. This thought is correct to some extent, because responsibility is enhanced in such cases. I appreciate the thought that only when a person has sufficiently advanced, and the apprehension of a fall is overcome, then alone he (or she) should be initiated. I have felt very happy to comprehend this thought; and for the rest, this alone is my will as well. However, in case of those, whom I have already initiated, you consider it your duty to take care of them. That remains service to myself. However, I order also along with this, that those, who are worthless, should be excluded from this circle, so that they do not prove to be the cause of ill fame; and that (exclusion) will relieve me also of the burden of my duty to them. (This is to be written in the notebook with red ink, so that it should strike the eye immediately when needed.) Some, among these, have already gone astray; and some others have fallen victims to N1. Have little expectations from them. I shall give hints, so that there is no mistake. These, that I have already pointed out, are not needed to be included. In case I feel the need, I will have the announcement made at the annual function as well. You keep all the notes ready. During the annual function, attempt will be made to keep you free from difficulties; and if, per chance, some (difficulties) come up, there is no need of getting upset. I shall take care of everything."

“About bad company, you have mentioned just now of hearing the sound of the particular musical instrument (Tabla) while sleeping today. It was really (the effect of) an impression, which I have cleaned off. Here, you have seen the effect of company. What do I say about those, whom an idea about it does not strike even! In most cases there is no sense at all of discrimination about good and bad company. Any company, which is against one’s idea (concept of good) on minute observation, is harmful. The atmosphere of the place (A..), where you had been, was very bad. Every particle was affected by carnal force. However, it is also my assertion that another person would not have recorded (got influenced by) the impression, as quickly as you did. It is another matter that you did not submit to that impression; and extirpated it. To be away from bad company as far as possible, is a matter of duty for everybody: helplessness is another matter. In fact, there is no prohibition for you about going to such places, because your power shall annihilate that impression from the atmosphere; but just think, how harmful it would be for others, if they follow your example. You, I had purposefully taken through that place, on your way to the wholesale market. The atmosphere of that place was extremely obnoxious, and I liked to get it cleaned. If others, who are just beginners, were with you, I would not have issued this order at all. This means that everybody should take care to avoid bad company.”

An essay, (dictated by Revered Master)

“The world is a place containing narrow and dark ions, but there is a flicker in them, which means that Maya (principle of gross activity) and Purusha (inactive witnessing

agent) are present together right from the beginning of creation till now. The wise far-sighted people, desirous of progress on the Divine path, have in their view only that part of the ions, which contains light; and they derive benefit. As against this, those, involved in worldliness and useless intricacies, remain in touch with the dark sphere, present in the ions; and continue admitting effects concerning the darkness, in themselves, causing their entanglement from top to toe in a sort of darkness, which condition gradually rises up to acquire solidity. One admits impressions in oneself in accordance with one’s thoughts, and imbibes power accordingly, to the effect that one gets enveloped in that darkness, and slowly the Mayavic impressions take hold of him completely. Now these particles, which one has accumulated in oneself, go on developing on getting a favourable climate. The impression of this material, which affects the particles of one’s body, gets focussed on that fine covering of the brain, known as membrane in the English language. When this effect is started, then that part of the brain, wherein the kernel (of intelligence) is lodged, gets influenced, and reflections start getting imprinted. When these acquire sufficient depth, and the victim of this process, on account of habit-formation, begins acquiring external influences with rapidity, then these things start becoming impressions (Samskaras). When the in-flow of these things continues, and no such association is available, as may obstruct the pulling on of this thought, then one’s condition grows still faster, and one goes on regressing from bad to worse. If, somehow by good fortune, one may come across a perfect Master of highest calibre, He would start illuminating, through His transmission, the state of utterly blind darkness, which one has accumulated in oneself. Then, the

aspirant's thought starts getting transformed to light instead of darkness, which results, from the very beginning, in the power, busy attracting darkness thus far, now starting to admit light into oneself. Thus one's improvement is effected (and the goal achieved) by and by, which means that one starts moving from darkness to light; and that one's own power commences to work in that direction."

Revered Master continued : "This is Nature's secret, described to you, so that you avoid things, which are harmful; and adopt what is beneficial. This essay be noted down in my notebook also, to make people know, how I continued instruction even after the end of my life. In this essay, the initial few words are mine, but the rest of this whole subject is his (Ram Chandra's) alone. The words used for ordinary persons, should not be used in respect of the reverential address to Master; nor is He to be comprehended to be of that status. Such comprehension will be an indication of one's being a slave (animal) of Master (Guru pashu)."

26th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's instructions (with regard to the fatal illness of His son J1 at Fatehgarh, who expired on 28-8-1944): "M1 should go to Fatehgarh; and tell them that he had been there under (my orders). Send him with Rs. 150. I did not consider it proper for you to go there. Whatever amount of money be needed there, should be brought to your notice. You do not be perturbed. While living in this world, miseries are bound to come; and the results of (ripening) impressions (Samskaras) are essentially to be suffered (Bhog). An advice:

'that person is superior who keeps himself free from every work, even while performing every job'."

Revered Master instructed M1 : "Tell J1 that Ram Chandra was not permitted to come, due to pain and weakness. This has been done under the consideration that one worry (for J1's illness) is already there, and a second one concerning his (Ram Chandra's) weakness be not created. Even though he (Ram Chandra) was ready to come, the attack of (acidity) pain being severe, I have stopped him (from taking up the journey). I (M1) have been instructed by Lalaji Saheb to come to you (J1); and He (Lalaji) has further instructed that about money, nobody except Ram Chandra should be notified."

Dictation to me (Ram Chandra) continued : "C1 has got his head so much upturned that he does not consider man as a human being; and is assuming himself as the god of spirituality. What treatment he has meted out to you, has caused displeasure of even the elders (of yore). Now, he should beware of the danger to his well-being. I have granted that power to you yesternight, which will make his intoxication wither out, when used by you. Now you have the power to snatch away, in one second, the spiritual condition of any saint of even the highest approach. Let me see, on what basis he can now retain it (his spiritual condition). Now I do not like to see his face. The impertinence, committed by him, is not of an ordinary nature. Whatever he has written, has been written to me. I do not like to retain such person, in my chain of connection, anymore : I have to say only this much about him; and I wait for the second one (S1)."

28th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's instructions: "During the night you transmit to associate brethren: this may occasionally be missed. You also are oriented to me for transmission to them individually: this too is not needed every day. One day in a week is sufficient. If you like to transmit to somebody sometime, however, there is no prohibition for that, as well."

To my inquiry (about individual associates), Revered Master continued: "S6 is a good person, but has no penetrating intelligence. He is akin to S2. S5 can develop well, if he may find your association. M5 is obliged to C1 for permission (for preceptorship); but there is no effect on him of his permission. If he comes to have faith in you (i.e., if he believes you to be my representative and successor), and acts on your instructions, he will make good progress. Wait just now for granting permission to him: it will be looked into after the declaration. R3 is one of the better persons. He is simple, as well as having good faith. About permission (for preceptorship), I have become a bit strict. I am feeling hesitant to grant permission to him, just now: if sometime permission will be granted to him, it will have to be conditional permission. You will have to be strict with people. What strictness is to be dealt, I shall tell you. Events are occurring with rapidity; and opposition to you is increasing. They will suffer the consequences of their doings. C1 is not a person of good pedigree (Plan came to view): the real one does not commit a fault. Just on account of this (principle), the elders (Masters) of yore regarded the people of the priestly class as deserving to impart this (spiritual) training; but now, amalgamation has started in their fold as well. This

is the trend of the times."

On inquiry from me (Ram Chandra) Revered Master said: "Let the time come: all this will settle down alright. Go on with whatever you are doing. Now, I am going to J1. Take care of your health." (J1 expired this very day; but the news arrived later.)

30th August, 1944 :

Revered Master's instruction: "Snatch away the spiritual condition of C1 totally today. (The method is given) I do not like to retain such a person in line of my system. Cut off the connection, and remove his name from the list of the initiated persons; and make a declaration of this at the annual function. I have disclaimed him. I shall tell you, what more may be needed at the annual function. He has committed mistakes time after time, and I have been pardoning him; but this mistake is not worth pardon. I will withdraw all prosperity, bestowed on him by me. Finish this work today."

To inquiry concerning J1, Revered Master ordained: "Don't be perturbed. Only pray."

Revered Master continued the instruction: "Write to S2: 'I had sent a letter on 3-7-'44. You have not paid attention to it. I understand, that what was written, was for your good. The times are now different. There has been quite a long period of inattentiveness. Now our cries (of grief) have reached the high heavens; and the required result has found expression, bringing about a favourable wind. If at this opportunity, you fail to act cleverly, there will remain

no occasion to complain. The letter, sent earlier, deserved (proper) action. Now, please, make a start. If one who strayed away in the morning, returns home in the evening, he is not to be branded as lost. One more opportunity is being provided (to you). God knows, what has happened to our spiritual circle (Satsang), that beneficial things too are taken to be unpleasant ! The reason for this can be either that people have considered themselves to be all in all, or taken their brethren to be insignificant. One should adopt the quality of the swan (to have milk and leave water). If this characteristic does not develop, one has not obtained training from one's Master in the real sense. It was His benevolence and mercy to have made you a representative; and this is also within His right to pull you down from that status, whenever He likes to do this. I want only this much to say. Further, it is for you to decide. There is benefit in accepting; and something beneficial should be accepted by everybody.' I have kept S1 still apart. He has not yet advanced his steps to that (intolerable) limit."

Revered Master's dictation went on : "Whichever side my eye goes, it meets regret alone. I feel puzzled as to what should be done. If I come to be strict, it is not my wont. As a matter of helplessness, anything may come to be done: that too through your agency. R2 has no doubt come up well, but he is not to be trusted yet, as he has promised to go once (more) to the satan (N1). On return from there (K..), you weigh him. Change of events is occurring in such a way, that it is not possible to form any definite opinion. That day, you told R2 somewhat more than what was necessary. I did not take it ill. The occasion was just such. Do not

reveal your secret; and maintain pretence."

Revered Master went away, after intimating : "For some days, I could not go to the higher world. Events are taking shape, somewhat producing pessimism. I feel and understand that I become oriented wholly to you alone, and be contented that I could construct only you. I shall wait upto the time of the annual function. Thereafter, I shall obtain Revered Master's permission, and do just like that. The labour that you have put in during this period, is sufficient to turn even stone into wax. Tell M1 to enlarge his nursery after due consideration. I have had a lot of experience. No need of filling up (the folds) with cotton-cleaners and yarn-weavers (uncultured crude people). He (M1) should admit lions. If he is able to build up even one lion, his responsibility is over. I permit you to set up your world (circle of practicants) separately, but remember the instruction, I have tendered to M1 (just now)."

To my query whether I start this work after the declaration, Revered Master continued in reply : "I have doubt about the declaration even. May God bring success to you. I understand, even your aunt (Revered Master's wife) will not like this thing (declaration and work). The times are not those of beneficence. Alas, nobody understood your heart. I am just transferring to you all that I have, and all that I received from elders (Masters) of yore." Revered Master asked me to sit with closed eyes. I obeyed. It was 2.15 P.M. The instruction continued : "Today, in the evening, you forego meals; and take only milk with candy (Misri). I have decided your fate today. Whoever may like to derive benefit,



be oriented to you. The entire responsibility is now on you alone. I have prepared you today for everything. If this same state of affairs (in my fold) continues, you snatch away (the spiritual condition) from all, and cut off (their) connection; and inform (them) that they may now search out some other home (fold). Those people, who come to have faith in you, are an exception to this (general instruction). You snatch away (the spiritual condition) from those people also, who happen to obstruct your work. No need to have any mild consideration in case of anybody. I promise that the connection, cut off by you, will not be capable of being restored by anybody (else), and the elders (Masters) of yore shall be in agreement with this. I have included B1 also in this, so that, in case it is needed, this same action be dealt to him as well. Even his Revered Master will not be able to restore the connection, cut off by you; nor will any power be capable of saving him from (his spiritual condition) being snatched away. You are (now) in possession of the Power, that cannot come to anybody's comprehension; nor is there anything equal to It. People have thought it all to be a joke. Eyes are needed to see you; and such eyes have not been available to anyone as yet. Moreover, people are getting deceived by your simplicity as well."

Revered Master's dictation went on: "You have developed M1. Try to develop one more person like this. Two persons will be adequate to carry on my work. All of my representatives have come out to be worthless. One among them (referring to M1) has, anyway, improved; and that was the effect of your company. Moreover, he (M1) also has affection for you; and you should feel obliged for

this affection. He (M1) has come off very well. May God bestow such progeny on none, as mine has turned out to be!"

I (Ram Chandra) submitted: "I shall try in every way, so that my brethren may improve."

Revered Master said: "Your intention is good, but what shall I do about their not getting oriented to you. For this reason alone, the declaration is needed even more, so that people may not remain in the dark. All this is an arrangement just for their benefit; for otherwise, you have already become structured. Your condition of health; and your labour of this sort in spite (of health)! can give only this in return!! Alright, I am going now!!! Finish the work concerning C1 just today. If anything be needed, you consult me."

2nd September, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation: "I left no stone unturned to remove the feeling of regret (for the supposed lack of progress) in M1's heart. For the whole night the same condition (of regret) continued, and even now, there is the same condition in him. The tide of power has been demonstrated. Now hear about my experience. In spite of possessing all powers, I considered myself as an insignificant servant (of my Lord). I remained subject to the wave (of His Will), happy in every state, whatsoever; and offered gratitude (to Him for all of it.) This resulted in every work getting automatically completed, even though I did not have to give my thought (or attention) to it. This was an instrument, which I had adopted after a lot of experience (trial and error). In this, there remains no apprehension of error.

Moreover, it is human culture to be subject to the wave (of God's Will) : this is real service (to the Lord). Is it not a worthy example for you people ? I achieved such great results out of this condition, as was a difficult matter for others. Is it not worthy of preference and emulation? M1 himself never looked for the cause of regret, or else he would have found the answer, just there!"

"Whosoever rises to some height, he has lowness within his sight to the same extent. This is the secret of Nature. If a person, glued to his Master, makes high advancement and feels low, is not this a state? The cause of this, I have just stated. The passion should be, that whatever is there, is Thine! And when it be thus, where is an occasion for regret!! When somebody gets satiated with something, he does not derive pleasure (from it) in the same degree (as earlier). By and by, he comes to treat it as something ordinary. Just this is to be known as the state of regret or fallen condition. Apart from that, lying low is better than a perch up. Herein lies devotion : and therein rests the idea of perfection. What more than this is there for me to tell! It is a secret, told to M1. I have already given the definition of courage, which is there in notes, jotted previously. What happened to be his (M1) complaint, if it was not connected to regret, then that condition alone would remain. Is not this a Divine Gift? When one has lost the sense of one's significance, and is devoid of one's ego-consciousness in any form, direct or indirect, then whatever one does, happens to be just what one ought to be doing. This condition, if bestowed by God, is the best of all conditions. Everybody ought to try to arrive at it."

"When somebody moves on from one condition to another, there is an experience of a kind of non-movement. You can understand it thus (by a simile). Suppose someone is standing on this side of the bank of a river, and has to cross the river to reach the other bank. His first job, to cross the river, will be to find a boat. Then he will sit on it. Now, so long as he remains sitting, he will not have the experience of that sharpness of movement, which he had experienced while running to reach this side of the river-bank. This is also known as the intervening state (Barzakh); and it is occurring at every step (in the course of progress) in our fold. There are some people who cross this (intervening) river immediately, and they have no knowledge about it; while there are others, who take time. Anyway, if faith is firm, and love is increasing day by day, all arrive at the destination, some day or the other. Lack of maturity, occurring there, is just in proportion to what remains here (on this side). There are innumerable subtle points in this system; and I give this assurance also, that whatever comes to be faced by a real seeker, is all optimistic. Progress is in accordance with one's love for and faith in the Master; and the stages (of progress) too are in accordance with the same. One person reaching point B from point A, does not develop in him, what another person acquires in traversing the same course from A to B. Apparently, both may be said to have reached the point concerned, but the difference between their conditions will remain there, to the extent of the lack or excess of love and thought (remembrance) in them. Master performed His duty equally well in case of both of them, and brought both of them to the destination; but the disciple suffered a lack to the extent that he remained deficient in self-abstinence and performance

of his (own) duty. All may measure themselves as against these principles, and know their stage to be in proportion to the quantity of love, faith and self-abstinence, existing in them. These things, I have mentioned very clearly today, so that people do not hurl objections at their Master in times to come. The best method of all, I am telling you today, viz. that one leaves everything to one's Master. This is the best method: faith and love, all may get lost in Him, and the seeker has no knowledge as to what he may be doing. This means his perfect dependence (to be wholly under Master's care). This is called complete surrender. There remains no complaint against Master; and nothing to do even with one's own progress. Master may take him, where Master may like; he (disciple) becomes unconcerned with everything. There is one more method, less meritorious than the above-mentioned best one. That consists in considering everything good or bad, whatever may come, to be from the Master. "I tried, who knows how much, to remove M1's weakness and lack of courage; and bestowed the status on him, which does not fall to everybody's lot. I told him even to offer gratitude for this, in order to avoid becoming ungrateful for the gift from God; but he (M1) did not move a grain away from his habit. By habit, I mean to refer to the complaints, he remains making about his condition. As such, I have put before him all the subtleties that may be possible, so far as my thought goes. Now, I will be sorry if he makes such complaints in future. Making such complaints is, so to say, lack of comprehension of one's condition. Frailties are no doubt there for every human being at each step. He should himself try to remove those frailties: he possesses will, which has developed adequately. Yes, I also assure that an example of (his) will shall be

difficult to find, not only in our circle, but even elsewhere (as well). He should know himself to be in a special state. His status is known to him: there is no need of repeating it, again and again. When I was at that stage, I earned such visible achievements, that people would feel puzzled. During the annual function a declaration of his (M1) status be made, and it may be told that anybody capable of doing so, may examine him. I assure that there is nobody of this status in our circle (to match M1)."

"I am also very sorry for the death of dear J1. There is no help against God's Will. My dear one (you) should also have solace. I deliberately did not communicate this bad news to you, even though the word 'passing away' (Inteqal) had descended very clearly in your heart. My intention is to give comfort, and not trouble: so I kept it concealed. Keep it in mind that some bad news or untoward happening should not be communicated unless confirmed by several people. Your idea is correct: 'Do not rely on bad news from the owl and the crow (ominous birds)' (a Persian saying). Helplessness is, anyway, another matter. Do not be worried about the care of the children. God is the source of all provisions."

"About K2, your idea is correct that his brain does not open up. The reason is that the entrance examination was passed somehow, depending on rote memory for preparation of the prescribed syllabus; and no opportunity was provided for the extensive growth of mind. The (proper) development of mind (brain) takes place during childhood itself; and the labour, put in at that time alone, serves ahead."

"It will be better, if you yourself take up (the job of) the arrangement of the annual function (Bhandara). This year you may let it proceed on as usual, since 'who shall listen to the voice of the she-parrot in the drum-house' yet! You may render monetary help. In future, you arrange Bhandara in my name, considering yourself as the chief person at it. This year, it will be obligatory to inform everybody by letters, that Bhandara will be organized at its fixed time this year, and remain being organized in future also (annually). This is in my commemoration, and should not be given up. It will be better if, this year, correspondence is carried on in the name of my adopted son (K1). M9 does not have the capability for this. He should be included among helpers, so that it does not lie heavy on his mind. A little before Bhandara, somebody should go to your mother (aunt, i.e. the mother of J1) for consultations in this regard. That should be early enough so as to enable the letters to reach people sufficiently ahead in time. In your circle, you are no doubt better for this work, but you can do nothing without (proper) help. As such, I prefer M1; and he has time (for the purpose) as well. I shall tell you where invitations will be required to be sent. I like you to take this whole thing in your hand. I assign this job to you two (Ram Chandra and M1)."

4th September, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "Swamiji (an advanced recluse) has been stuffed (with a spiritual condition) in a very crude way. Now, if training is started, after snatching away that (stuffed) condition, then it will be training in your system. The condition of K2 is improving. You had the thought in the morning that his understanding may be made

to bloom; and you made an attempt also, to that effect. I have completed that job. Now, to maintain it, remains in his hand. If he pays attention to it, and goes on developing it, he will come to be observant of subtle points.

#### New method of training.

Revered Master's dictation continued : "Just now, I transmitted to you; and you experienced vibrations together with a state. This is real power. Particles of this (power) can be stuffed in (an aspirant)."

In response to a query from me (Ram Chandra), Revered Master continued : "This technique is to be applied only in case of someone, who has crossed the cosmic region (Kubra); and if it is considered desirable to penetrate power in his state in the para cosmic region (Ulia). Application of this technique, in case of a person of a status lower than that, will be wrong. I had brought this thing to your experience at the beginning. This is only for the para cosmic region. Beyond that, there is another method. The particles which are penetrated in the cosmic region, are less luminous than these. The five happy conditions spoken of as belonging to the organic region (Sughra) require a different method of training. That also I have brought to your experience just now. To explain these is difficult; and these can be brought to comprehension only practically. You may make a note by way of (brief) indications."

- (1) Hridayah or Heart (Qalba) : The particles penetrated at the point of heart have a little darkness in them, but not grossness. If there is grossness, then those are material particles.

- (2) **Atmah or Soul (Rooh)** : Here, only the outer cover of these particles drops off.
- (3) **Agnih or Fire-point (Sirra)** : The particles at this point (plexus) are in such a way as though a large part of the heat and radiance of bright fire be drawn out. If (the condition of) this point be desired to be sharpened, the brightness is allowed to remain, i.e. it is not drawn out, or so to say, it is not touched.
- (4) **Apah or Hydro-plexus (Khafi)** : At this point, the shape of the above-mentioned fire-element gets changed, to yield only apprehension or just an inkling of fire, which words fail to express.
- (5) **Vayuh or Air-plexus (Akhfa)**, also called **Kantha Chakra** or **Throat-plexus** : Here the particles become somewhat bluish like electric light. Only this much was to be told. (The Arabic words used in Sufi literature, given here in brackets, in case of the last three points, refer only to the secret or esoteric nature of the points, literally).

“This too is a method, which is not (to be) applied everywhere. Very few people are deserving of this: they are to be counted on fingers. Herein, all powers develop. So, its application is, in general, prohibited. Small parts of this may be applied here and there (sometimes); but the discretion, about where it is to be used, is a difficult matter. As such, it is better that it is not used. I applied it only at one plexus in the case of N1; and the result is there (before us). I carried many such things enclosed in my breast. There was no help, as I got nobody, to whom I could impart (everything) unreservedly. In your case, this technique was applied on all

plexuses at the time of my end (of physical life). This is secret; and there is no need to speak about it. Moreover, everybody cannot use it: much capability is required for that. Instruct M1 to keep this secret only to himself. The demons have acquired mastery over it. Ravana was the master of (these) five happy conditions; and this power had filled him most strongly.”

Revered Master replied to an inquiry: “In case of N1, I had taken up only the heart-plexus. That fellow remained confined just to that single point, and enhanced his power to a great extent. You, however, remained so much attached to me, that there was no chance to develop by yourself. As such, it became my duty to develop it. You are not experiencing that condition individually, because you have developed into a very superior Power, wherefrom all these powers are derived. The experience can be there, when some conflict with somebody possessing these powers may arise.”

Revered Master later remarked: “Not having the heart in talks (and conversation) is called silence, i. e. when conversation may go on as needed, and one would have no interest in it. When I went to my Master, in the evening, after leaving you, the problem of the children of J1 was under consideration, there. Revered Master has these children very much in His thoughts. Since you are in my place, it is your duty also to take care and look after them. The children will come up nice. You should see to it that your mother (aunt, i.e. wife of Lalaji Saheb) is never put to hardship; and take her always to be your respected elder. She will also develop attachment (and closeness) to you.”

5th September, 1944 :

Revered-Master's dictation : "I feel that people hardly understand the state of stability. Just now, this problem is good to have come up. Stability really means staying, i.e. what Master has bestowed would come to stay. Besides this it has no meaning. The actuality of the state, which M1 wanted to describe, is that Reality would come to be experienced. Can he (M1) say that this thing is not available to him? People are taking Reality also in a wrong sense; and connect it to terms like glamour and sharpness, which is entirely wrong. The condition that comes to experience, while Reality remains there, has its form or example like the sun and its reflection or shadow. State is subservient to something, and does not have stability. This condition is beyond description; and can be understood through experience, which is also something special that can only give an indication of Reality. M1 has sufficiently swum in the condition of fixed star (Qutub), but I shall be happy, if he structures outward expression as well. His temperament is somewhat wanting in softness. This capacity is there in him. He may just turn the direction of his will towards it. By this I mean that there should be no harshness in voice. Since he has to work, it should not happen that his disciples start imitating this thing, and that this chain goes so far as to make people consider this thing (harshness in voice) as standard. Those who have a higher status, have more difficulties (to face)."

"The technique of developing softness is to create extreme humility in temperament, so that it is filled up with such a sentiment of love, as to have no inclination to cause any hurt to anybody's heart, and the words are also such as

may not hurt anybody's heart in the least. If he (M1) is able to do this, it will be imitating me, which is duty for everybody. This is called 'following the Guide'. This was my special way, which has not been emulated by anybody. I, however, would not have permitted you (Ram Chandra) to copy it. This would make harshness wither away. You do not as yet understand my quality of perfect poverty. As such, very often, you remain confused. This thing is as follows. I used to remain in attendance as a slave (servant) to His (Master's) presence, in such a way as to treat myself as insignificant. I had no concern with outward glamour. I considered all belongings, including my home, to be His alone, and was happy under any circumstance, whatever. You too consider whatever God has bestowed on you, to be His alone (or mine alone) and remain ever-grateful. The example of Shivaji is there. His Master (Samartha Guru Ram Dass) asked for alms, in response to which he (Shivaji) surrendered everything he had-wealth and riches, throne and crown etc. - to him; and started treating all of it, thereafter, as belonging to him alone. This example is worth appreciation; and expresses my meaning very exactly. By saying this, I do not mean that, like N1, you go about screaming (to proclaim) that all this is of Lalaji alone. There should be this sentiment, and a real spirit of renunciation in temperament. This is the superior-most form of Vairajna (renunciation). You do not feel perturbed: your condition shall be just this; and this sentiment is already present in you. Its height is not visible due to thorny-bushy growth all around. This thing, I have told you today, is the sum and substance of the entire training; and is very superior. Somebody may just try to follow it in the real sense: he is sure to enjoy the finest, that

spirituality may have to offer. The best way to it consists in attaching everything good to God, and abstaining from evil conduct. I have referred to this in my response to your diary. Just this practice will be sufficient: do not take it as something ordinary. Make a note of those sentences from your diary: it is better to copy the entire letter (here)."

Copy of Revered Master Lalaji Saheb's letter,  
dated 27-11-1929.

Dear mine,

Be always happy and unharmed.

After blessings for development in status, be it known that with respect to the conditions of attainment of height and progress concerning stages, written by my dear one (you), may God's congratulations be with you. These are not (expressions of) pride (egoism), but rather encouraging. Gratitude is to be offered (felt) for them: thus pride (if any) shall not be there. If these are related to God, there is no place for egoism, since these are from God, and nothing of one's own remains therein. A couplet (Persian): 'This fortune is not capable of being earned through the force of arms, if it is not bestowed by the bounteous God.' The condition of non-enjoyment is good; and this is long-lasting. It is nice to suffer torments. Home (family-life) is the school for tolerance and forbearance. In our system, dealing with these very things with patience is termed as 'penance' (Tapa); and is superior to all other forms of penance. As such, bashfulness (Ghairat) rather than grief and anger (resentment) are to be adopted. Ghairat is the term for that sentiment, in which one, on being rebuked and chided by others, feels that one

alone is really guilty, and as such has to resort to patience and self-control. For others (banishment to the) forest, solitude and seclusion are the means for tolerance, forbearance and release from the tumult and babble of the world, while for us, scolding and chiding, taunting and tormenting, rebuking and scoffing, received from members of the family, circle of friends and people of the world, are the real penitence and penance. As such, give up irritation and adopt patience. Submission and surrender shall follow thereafter through God's Grace.

With blessings from (Revered Master Shri) Ram Chandra  
of Fatehgarh, 27-11-'29.

Dictation continued: "I had also revealed you, after my departure (from the world). Power and revelation had become effective all at once. However, on realizing that the opponents may notice it, while the purpose was not to reveal you (at that time), I closed that condition; and this happened to be the advice of my (own) Revered Master as well."

"I have started taking R2 up since yesternight. Tell him to be penitent and take a vow not to commit such a mistake in future. Take the promise in my presence. When he has made the promise, only then tell him anything further. . . . Tell him that I am never away from Ram Chandra. Whatever he says, will be my order. There is no need of revealing it anywhere, or else he is to be a victim of my wrath. Tell him frankly that I have surrendered all of my work to him (Ram Chandra) alone. Submission to him will be submission to me. The time of sloth is over. I have got his uncle (N1) wiped off spiritually just through him (Ram Chandra).

Further consequences will come to view later. Tell quite clearly that I have already made him (Ram Chandra) my representative, but this is not to be revealed (for the time being) anywhere. If there may be doubt, he (R2) may examine you in whatever way he may like."

"My opinion is definitely against this person (R2) to go to K... You are my perfect living record. From now on Satsang (meeting for a spiritual purpose) will be at the place of M1. R2 should also derive benefit from association with him (M1). Inward turbidity is to be cast out. After all he (M1) is an elder brother; and I have made him my own. Moreover, this be also known that his condition is that of pole star (Qutub). He (R2) should not remain in darkness (about M1). If R2 comes out to be faithful to his promise, and obeys me, which is to be through Ram Chandra, I promise to make him perfectly fulfilled."

"Tell him that I have snatched off the permission (for preceptorship), given to him, and have done the same in case of others. Now, whomever Ram Chandra will grant permission, that will be authentic. I have given all instructions to him (Ram Chandra); and will give more, as and when needed. All of this is just for their (disciples') good. He (R2) was entirely under the influence of R1, and was just ready to be the murderer of Ram Chandra. If my Power had not been with him (Ram Chandra), he (R2) had almost made me 'light-less' (Be-Chiragh). Whatever I am dictating at this time, is all for him (R2). Just possible, what I have said may be repeated. This thing is not such, as to be revealed everywhere. During this period, I had also to diminish my power

(working with R2), so that together with it, the power, given to him by his uncle to murder someone, would not acquire strength. Tell him again, that all this, that has been done to him or is being done to others, is all just for their good. R2 should give up becoming an extremist. The period of my life-time was different, in that I dealt with (this characteristic of R2) duly. Whatever doubts he may have, he should get these cleared by Ram Chandra. I am also present here; and he may ask whatever he may like, whether by way of examination or otherwise. I am waiting....."

"For one month he (R2) should be made to pray to God to show him the right way. During this period, M1's greatness and his being elder be brought home to him; and Ram Chandra need not be revealed in any way. If I tell him (R2) about the work and achievements of Ram Chandra, he will be surprised more and more. I have prepared only one, and just one shall remain. I consider it sufficient to tell just this much about him (Ram Chandra). This does not mean that others will not be able to make progress. My meaning is just that I have merged with full Power in one and only one. Now I like that those who are connected to me or those who love me, should remain only with me, without any need of going anywhere else. There is no harm even in persons, connected to someone else, coming to receive benefit (from Ram Chandra, who has been structured by me). For those who do not like to come to persons, structured and developed by me, I have no need at all. They are free to go whichever way they may choose to adopt."

6th September, 1944 :

Dictation from dear brother J1 (expired on 28-8-'44) :



"I have become liberated. I am free from worldly conflicts (and intricacies). I do not care for grievous shock. I surrender D2 to your care. To me, there seems to be nobody, who may be able to take care of this job, and my disciples, whoever may be there, are only formally there. If they get oriented to you, you impart training to them. The management of the Samadhi is surrendered to your care. Assign the management of the school to Inspector Saheb. If he may take it up, it will be good; otherwise it is all upto His (God's) Will. If you like, you may send my dictation to respected uncle (K1); but it seems to need being kept confidential, so long as Lalaji Saheb does not reveal you."

"M3 is to be definitely forbidden to go to my place. If he, however, does go there, he should not go inside the house, without announcing his arrival there, beforehand. This dictation, or whatever else I may say, should be subject to Revered Lalaji Saheb's permission for being sent to Fatehgarh or not. I am under debt also, which I could not yet clear off. One thing I am telling you, out of my own experience, that nobody is attached to anybody in the world. People are mostly selfish."

"Whenever you like to call me, I will be coming just like Revered Lalaji Saheb. I leave all of my work to you. Money should not be wasted uselessly in my last rites. Poor people may be served meals. This thing is to be especially communicated to my mother. Take care of your sister-in-law (wife of J1). If you are unable to shoulder this responsibility, you will be answerable on the day of doom. Whatever I have to say, I will be telling to you from time to time."

"D2 is to be made to understand that I have surrendered him to Shri Ram Chandrajji of Shahjahanpur. Submission to him will be submission to me. He (Ram Chandra) has the capacity to take you (D2) upto the ultimate reach (of spiritual development). I also committed a mistake, for which I beg your (Ram Chandra) pardon. I could not understand your love (during my physical existence). Now, having got liberated, I realize it. Due to lack of adequate comprehension, I could not recompense it during my life-time; Now I promise to do it."

Dictation by Revered Master Lalaji Saheb : "What J1 has dictated is alright. You should comply to it. Send this dictation from him, just today (to the persons concerned). The beginning of the subject is to be thus: 'Be it known that J1 has attained perfect liberation; and what he has told to me as a brother, is as following. It should be complied with word by word.' "

"J1 has forgotten to mention one thing. That I am dictating. That thing is this, that 'my records (manuscripts), whatever they are, should not be destroyed, or given to someone else. They should be kept fully safe.' "

"It is your duty to pay off J1's debts; but it should be done in such a way, as not to pay two, where only one is due. The debt is not very much. You will be able to pay it off. What J1 has dictated, should be complied with word by word."

"I had been to Fatehgarh. All affairs of that place passed my view. Absence of J1 has enhanced my responsibility. Everybody is bragging in his own way. Condolence

remains aside : they are busy serving their own ends. You too have to be alert. Responsibility of both places (Shahjahanpur and Fatehgarh) now lies on you. People are creating a lot of disturbance. Your mother (respected elder aunt) is an extremely simple person; and her brain also is dazed at present. You have the letter sent per registered post just today. I shall tell you later, after due consideration, what you should do. You give up work for three days. Give rest to your mind. I am going to Fatehgarh; and will return in the afternoon. Keep the bed also ready. Who knows what orders I may issue !”

Later dictation by Revered Master : “I am coming from Fatehgarh. ‘There is twofold grief and sin to the poor life (soul) of Majnoon’ (Persian half-couplet). Do not go there yet. Postpone the plan (of going there) today. I have left J1 there to watch the situation. I was in need also of such a person as J1. (Tears welled up in my eyes.) Many times, I have made you comprehend this. Call R2 immediately.”

Dictation from dear brother J1 : “The condition there is very bad. Play of individual interests has started increasing. The insight of respected elder brother (M1) was very good. Even I was unable to comprehend the situation to this extent. I thought of turning everything upside down immediately, but Revered Lalaji Saheb checked me. He has bestowed everything on you. I am also giving you one thing. Accept it as a regardful gift (Nazrana). Sit in meditation before me.”

Dictation continued after meditation : “I have filled you with power. Take service from me also sometimes.

Continue to treat (me) as you have been doing hitherto. Lalaji Saheb had surrendered me to brother B1, due to helplessness. Now his curious game is becoming apparent. Respected brother, if I had had an inkling during my life-time, of this degree of your love, I would have sacrificed my whole being (to you). It was my mistake, certainly. I gave preference to close kinship. I have (now) one intense desire: that you upturn that entire area, where such rogues are residing. This is my heart’s desire. I shall also be always with you, and help you in every work. I have already said that you upturn that area. From amongst my disciples, whenever you consider it proper, you can give permission on my behalf. I shall stand guard to you, when you will be engaged in destruction. Tell R2 on my behalf that he did very well to obey Revered Lalaji Saheb. If he had got entangled with those people, there could have been no freedom (liberation).”

Revered Master’s dictation : “The (proper) opportunity for what J1 has told you, is not there yet. J1 told me something just now about you; and I have accepted it. No disciple of J1 was yet capable enough to be appointed as his representative. As such, I consider it alright, from every angle, that this status is conferred just on yourself. That was his desire; and I have accepted it. You act on his behalf also, just as you do on my behalf. You can initiate also on his hand. He has transferred his entire power to you; and I have accepted that.”

Dictation by dear J1 : “Keep a few things, I am telling, unaltered during Bhandara. The first thing is prayer for peace (Shanti Patha); and then the adherence to the principles.

framed (and introduced) by me. There is no harm in construction of my Samadhi; but then, everybody, whosoever, will be getting his Samadhi constructed. I think, it will be proper to communicate this secret to D2, so that he may not remain under misconception. When I left my body, and my soul flew away, and reached the Real Abode, I felt great surprise to find you already present there." Revered Master's dictation : "You postpone your intention to visit Fatehgarh. Let some more time pass. I have studied the entire situation there. Just now, nobody shall listen to your voice; and neither will M1 be able to make himself effective. It will be branded as a combined plan of you both. Your mother's mind is not working (well): the shock is great. My adopted son (K1) is not taken to be of any effectiveness by anybody. The big master (B1) is present there. People are being enamoured of him. If he happens to cause hindrance to your work, he too shall have to be taken into account. Just now, I am keeping quiet, and wait for the (proper) time. I shall be leaving J1 mostly with you. He does not need to go there. Tell R2 to be oriented now to him (Ram Chandra), who can do everything. That does not mean that he does not continue association with M1. I have said this as a matter of duty."

7th September, 1944 :

Dictation from dear brother J1 : "Drop a letter to D2 to act on what has been written to uncle K1. I have much consideration for him (D2). He should take care of the household affairs as well. Tell my mother not to give my Jaipuri turban to anybody. It should be preserved carefully."

Dictation from Revered Master : "Say 'Bravo' to R2 on my behalf. He came up right and fine; otherwise, in J1's

words, he would already have come into the grip of Jamoga (the evil spirit, considered to cause fatal tetanus to a neonate infant, in unenlightened Indian circles). I have made much precautionary arrangement at Fatehgarh. Don't let your heart be perturbed. Ask M1 also not to be tortured. My principle has always been to kill the serpent and yet save the stick from being broken. The purpose needs to be served. He (M1) gave a lot of trouble to me last night, but that was (after all) due to his love. He had gone to sleep, taking this idea (of tormenting his heart) with him. You remove his perturbation. Your transmission has worked (well) on your respected mother (Revered Lalaji's wife). Her mind is now at ease. J1's wife should not be touched more than this."

Question by R2 : "Why was I prevented from being present at the physical passing away (of Revered Lalaji Saheb), and at the interment of His ashes in the Samadhi?"

Revered Master replied: "Tell R2 that this alone was the right course at the time. Many of his ways would have been resented by K.. people. When you and R2 had been to L.. to pay a visit to me, and reached K.. from there, it was night-time. N1 was sitting on a cot and sermonizing. K4 was also present. Looking to my agony, the thought, that 'it would be better if my body was dropped off', arose in that fellow's (N1) heart. Although, this was on account of my agony, it was against love. He (N1) had no shock about my illness. It was his duty to be at my side and try to relieve me from the trouble, since he had (blood) relationship with me. Instead of that, service to me was assigned to others. This is not a proper manner. This is something to

be kept into consideration by everybody. When my condition was critical and I was in serious agony, that fellow (N1) was whining that he alone would be doing the (spiritual) work thence onwards. People were enamoured of him already. As such, this stage became quite easy to cross for him. For the future, I permit you, that in case such a person comes up, you deal complete destruction to him, before he is able to raise his head. There is no need of mildness in this regard. Capture his soul: I have given you the method just now."

Submission by M1 : "After Revered Master's physical veiling, I had been to B... Then once uncle (N1) had remarked that (my) life had finished off already (after Revered Master's departure), and only (lifeless) structure remained."

Revered Master explained : "This, he had said quite right. N1 had snatched off M1's energy; and as against this, he had stuffed his energy in R2. But what that energy was, cannot be expressed in words. Everything is quite clear to you (Ram Chandra). You may just tell."

Submission by me (Ram Chandra) : "He had turned R2's sublimity into grossness. As a result R2 was feeling himself somewhat filled up."

Revered Master's dictation : "He (N1) had to establish faith (for himself). That caused harm to R2. Now, he be instructed not to sit with anybody belonging to the other (opposite) fold; and I say this for everybody. In this regard, if instructions be needed, these are to be obtained from Ram Chandra. The path (of progress) in case of R2, has now opened up; and a better time is there. He may try to progress. I have also love for him. If R2 had not obeyed me,

and would have obstructed my work, I would have ordered destruction. Tell him that I have reserved just this weapon as the last resort for the non-believers. It was your love to have protected R2 from the operation of that weapon, otherwise that work would have started automatically. Since the effect of the object of love alone goes to the subject, it was natural that whatever I have been doing for N1 etc., might have reached him (R2) as well. I am applying my special power to check the condition meant for him (N1) from affecting his disciples, who are innocent."

8th September, 1944 :

Revered Master's instructions : "Tell M1 that the deficiency, found in M2, has been set right. Now he (M1) may continue imparting training to him (M2). This year, he must join the annual function. It will be good to increase the number of participants (at the annual function) to the highest possible extent. He (M2) should act in accordance with the instructions contained in the letters, sent to him; and give his heart to one and one alone. Everything shall be coming to him, just out of this. All these instructions, which are for his betterment, should be taken to be from me. The night-time is good. He (M2) should sleep in remembrance of his guide; and leave everything to Master's Will. He should hold on to the idea contained in the Persian proverb : 'Hold on to one, and hold fast.' He will not get from anywhere, something better than what he gets from M1. He should remove the thought of anybody else from his heart. The initiations, effected by persons such as S1 and C1, or someone else in the supposed name of the Master, will have to be transferred to your (Ram Chandra) direction."

"Accord conditional permission (for training others) to M2 just now. Accord it yourself on my behalf. Your respected brother M1 should also testify it; and accept it. There is no need to delay it. I confirm it and grant conditional permission to him (M2) on this date, 8-9-'44 at 10.00 A.M." (Signatures of M1 and Shri Ram Chandra).

Revered Master's dictation continued : "Tell R2 that the grossness has been returned to the gentleman, who had stuffed it in him. Now, I have cleaned R2 for you; and you (Ram Chandra) may transmit to him (R2). Tell M1 to continue with what he has been doing with L1. This does not mean to get discouraged that he will not be of use any further."

Dictation from dear brother J1 : "Tell R2 on my behalf to be firm about the promise given by him (R2) to Revered Lalaji Saheb. No one except the Master is able to render help. The state of affairs concerning the Satsang (spiritual brotherhood) is quite well-known to me. There is nobody worthy of the attachment of heart (to him). Now orientation should be only to him, whom Revered Lalaji Saheb has taken to be His own. Nobody happens to be attached to anybody: that is my experience. Only faith goes with you in the grave (after physical dissolution). All friends and relatives - even wife (or husband) - have their respective selfish ends. The heart is to be given to the one, who has lost his heart. 'What is love : this is to be enquired of somebody who has attained perfection. How does the heart get lost : this is to be learnt from someone who has lost his heart' (Urdu couplet)."

Revered Master's dictation : "Tell R2 that I have structured him (Ram Chandra) with great labour. It was

just my courage to take him out of such a dangerous valley. Everything that has been done, is just for your benefit. I do not like now, that anybody be oriented in the direction of the dangerous valley, out of which I have brought him (Ram Chandra) safe and sound. (My reference to the valley is concerning the satans of K..). There are robbers at each step : nobody who reached there, could return without being soiled (with black spots)."

Brother J1's remark : "I too agree with this !"

9th September, 1944 :

Dictation from Revered Master : "I am coming from Fatehgarh. The state of affairs there is as usual. Lots of garbage has been collected at the Samadhi. Write to D2 to have it cleaned. M1 should rest contented. Call R2 sometime today. I like that he comes to you (off and on). He may give some revelation about you, in your home (to your wife). Tell M1, that the spiritual brotherhood shall increase. Those who comes, should be welcome; and he (M1) should give his time to them. The method need not be told to everybody. These same instructions are for you (Ram Chandra) as well. The grossness of those who come, should be cleared. The newcomer is to go to M1. He (M1) should not introduce terse academic subjects from classic texts in the general Satsang openly. Such matters should remain confined to special gatherings. The atmosphere is changing. You two worked well during the night. Permission (for imparting training) be not granted now, unless ordered."

Question : "Should transmission to people be given, when work for destruction has been assigned (to me) ?"

Answer : "Since you become oriented in a single direction, and your power and transmission get concentrated fully on the object of assigned work, it is prohibited for you. When such an occasion may arise, you send people (coming for transmission and training) to M1. The approach of R2 is not beyond the point of heart. J1 has transferred everything (he had) to Ram Chandra. Fulfilling M1's request could have been possible before the transfer by J1 to Ram Chandra. There should be no insistence in this regard (now). He (M1) does not realize his condition, inspite of so much emphasis, put forth (by me). He may just have trust (in my words) that the state which happens to be his fortune, is difficult for anyone else to attain. Now, proper utilization lies in his hands. I feel like showering praise on M1. My happiness consists in his making one person more like himself. I like just to see this, since I will have no concern after the physical veiling of Ram Chandra with this (process of making or developing someone to be like oneself)."

Submission by M1 : "Probably uncle (N1) did not have the thought or knowledge that Master, even after His physical veiling, continuously remains with His representative, upto the time of his (representative's) physical veiling!"

Revered Master replied : "This knowledge is not there with anybody except myself, or the one, to whom I have given it. This is Nature's administration : everybody is not acquainted with it.... Initiations should be as few as possible. There is no harm in distributing benefit: that can be made available to anybody of your choice, or to one, who gets oriented to you. That is your (M1) privilege. One or two

persons are there to be initiated by you (Ram Chandra). I shall tell you. You may initiate R6 on my hand. Do not, however, initiate or give heart-rending transmission to anybody at the end of his/her life, in case the impressions (Samskaras) are still remaining, as it may be possible that such remaining impressions get transferred to you and you may have to undergo their effects. It will be proper to adopt this practice in case of those initiated persons who are especially devoted to me. It was just my courage to have sent people unsoiled and to have undergone the effect of their impressions myself. I do not like to put you to this trouble. Impressions can be burnt up also. That, however, is against the law of Nature. You did wrong to have burnt up the Samskaras of your father last night. Now, if you like, you can, according to the thought arising in your mind so often, bring him up to that state, where you are actually established. You have paid off your debt to your father. You saw him in a dream last night; and what he said, was the deformed shape of real bliss. That was his very last impression. He has not yet come to a new birth, hoping for the benefit, which he was opposed to all the while (during life-time). He had carried with him some effect from you at the time of his death, as well. The last Samskara, which I have pointed out to you, is a matter of his thought only. It will wither away simply by casting it off. But this, you do after three days. Remain transmitting Grace to the rest of the departed elders. There is no need of indulging in such practice (as you did in the case of your father). If your mother may have trust in it, you may tell this to her."

Dear J1 remarked : "Respected brother M1 did very

good work during the night.”

Question (by Ram Chandra) : “Does (respected) B1, present at Fatehgarh, really want to give benefit to people?”

Revered Master replied : “B1 has good intentions, but, alongside, he desires self-praise also for that (good intentions). Moreover, he wants to make provision for his expenses, by becoming a guru. He also possesses the thought of increasing his respect. He desires respect for his children as well. To say the truth, that entire family is expert in this regard.”

“When you have become revealed at the Bhandara (annual function), the information concerning your representativeness be carried to every nook and corner. When somebody may ask some question about it, then you alone should be mentioned. The more people come to know of it, the more benefit will accrue to them. I give your (prime) ministership to M1 : he should be conscious of his duty. R2 can do good canvassing, but you do not need that. I like that kind of relationship between you and M1, as happened to be between me and A1. If he (M1) is able to give up sharpness of temperament, the same thing will develop. M1 should not initiate K4 at any cost. Regarding other children, he may do as he may like. K3 should not be got oriented to worship (Puja), as he has not come for that kind of work.”

**10th September, 1944 :**

Revered Master's dictation : “This is a new kind of initiation, which I got effected by dear Ram Chandra : it's being effected is prohibited. Only that person can effect it, who has the capability to burn up impressions, and is ordered

by Master : one cannot do it oneself. Dear Ram Chandra effected his father's initiation on Master's hand, nearly twelve years after his passing away (date of (father's) death is January 7th, 1933).”

“Tell M1 that he should not permit his disciples to sit on deer-skin, so long as all of their mental tendencies do not become internalized. This is an ancient system, which I do not want to be given up.”

“There are some persons in the higher world, worthy of being initiated. There will be a separate list of such persons; and your father's name will be there in it. The inhabitants of the (spiritual) Moon-region are getting oriented to you; and are desirous of your Grace. Be oriented to that side sometime. Its incitement has reached other (spiritual) regions also. I shall give you a method, through which (spiritual) benefit be reaching them continuously. The boundary of your work is very wide.”

“As a result of your transmission to M1 last night, he has advanced beyond the state of Qutub. Now at this stage, he should wait. That will be beneficial. The state of Qutub has been left behind. It is necessary to practise what you had told (him) in the morning. This is mentioned to him for his satisfaction. There is no decrement in the condition. This (particular) meditation (concerning) ‘watching’ is his own prescription.”

**11th September, 1944 :**

Dictation continued : “R2 is now all right. Attachment to you (Ram Chandra and M1) has started increasing. Today

again, you do not transmit to anybody. Only milk is to be taken. Just possible, there may be need to continue keeping you on this diet for some time. I shall tell you today, as the need may arise. Do not sleep today during day-time. There is no harm in taking soda. That will prevent the development of (a particular) defective tendency in the intestines. This keeping you on a milk-diet is with a view to some great purpose. You have got some indication already; and you will have further more. Your mother (Revered Lalaji Saheb's wife) at Fatehgarh is now at peace, although grief is certainly there."

Dictation from dear brother J1 : "I remained with you for the whole night. Revered Lalaji Saheb also remained present. The outcome of this will be very good. Respected brother (Ram Chandra), my hopes are also attached to you. I shall protect your life, and will not leave you (alone) any time. Let me be a little more free. You do not leave out M3 (at any cost). Start work, when I give a hint. I too have not left anything wanting in you; and have done enough for respected brother M1 as well. Revered Lalaji Saheb has changed the direction of training. The books that have been published be not circulated."

The method of transmitting to the inhabitants of higher (spiritual) regions (worlds) as, given by Revered Master : "Encircle all of them through thought, and have a firm supposition that He (Revered Master) is transmitting to them."

A second method, which is given by dear J1 : "One's subtle body be established there, and ordered to remain

transmitting, and indicate when the estimate of transmission being completed has developed. This method can be used in case of some particular higher spiritual region. The method given by Revered Lalaji Saheb forms part of your duties, and you have to take it into account all the time. If some soul gets oriented to you in a special way, then you have to be oriented to that soul accordingly. An elder, belonging to the spiritual Moon-region, has prayed to the Ultimate Being (Zaat) that someone be designated to bring spiritual benefit to them (inhabitants of the spiritual Moon-region). As such, Revered Lalaji Saheb has appointed you (Ram Chandra) for the purpose; and informed them to that effect. Now you be conscious of your duty. The range of respected brother M1's work is increasing."

During talks among ourselves, R2 told : "When I went to K., uncle (N1) said to me that M1, having become opposed to his Master, the end result in his case was not to be good." This was submitted to Revered Master, whereupon His dictation descended : "This fellow (N1) had tried to hurl harms to the extent of leaving no scruples in tact. He (N1) had considered his arrow (on M1) to have found its mark, the consequence of which, according to his estimate, was just what R2 has mentioned. This was only his (N1) suspicion, that M1 would not be able to carry his faith in tact into his (M1) grave. My Power was there in the background (behind M1's back). No doubt, I had made the tight rope a little loose. The reason for this was that I was preparing somebody (Ram Chandra) as rapidly as possible, with the consideration in view that his (Ram Chandra) force was to put down all of them (N1 etc.). He (N1) shall reap the



fruits of whatever he has done. In this connection, I have already mentioned quite a lot earlier. He (N1) could not pull down M1; and his attempts were not oriented into this direction either. (The plan of what had been done to M1 by N1 was brought to view : Zaid (X) goes on bringing such pressure on Omar (Y), who is a person of high spiritual attainments, as to crush his high condition to leave no (apparent) distinction between high and low. When the high condition got obliterated from the vision of Y (Omar), his thought started being attached to the lower one, and the grossness of that (lower condition) started pervading his mentality). You had not given up remembrance of me even when you were in a state of intoxication to some extent, and were suffering from vertigo and nausea as a result of that drug (which was administered to you in potato-soup at K..). The person, who has such a condition created in him, is to expect fulfilment at the end.”

Dictation concerning R2 : “When R2 turned his mind’s orientation towards him, the fellow (N1) felt overjoyed that he had now got the instrument to have his wishes fulfilled. The first thing done to him (R2) was to turn the orientation of his heart’s attachment from me (Lalaji) to himself (N1). This was just the greatest harm (dealt to R2 by N1). When N1 had performed this trick, and it started producing its effect by way of increasing R2’s affectional interest in N1, the enticing thread of permission (for preceptorship) was introduced, which (adversely) affected my permission also. N1 intended to advance that permission (granted by me to impart training in case of need), in an imaginary way, and then to hand over its every stage to R2, so that he (R2) would

develop a group, favourable to him (N1), and thus deal a blow to M1 and isolate him. This is the description, I have given, of N1’s politics. He (N1) filled up R2 with grossness, which contained the material particles, sufficient to arouse sharpness in him (R2). Since these material particles (stuffed in R2) contained worldly effects mainly, these crushed the particles of refinement. Due to residing long enough in that condition, his (R2) mentality acquired strength, and (his) thinking developed affinity with it. Just this gross state (of R2), which was forceful, I got snatched off by dear Ram Chandra; and the elements designed to cause harm were snatched away by myself. Would R2 have preferred to remain under deceit, and extinguish the lamp of my spiritual genealogy (by putting an end to the life of Ram Chandra)? It was his (R2) very great mistake, and even folly ! Tell him (R2) once more on my behalf to swear condemnation (to N1’s name).”

12th September, 1944 :

Revered Master’s dictation : “I have completed in the case of dear Ram Chandra, during these last three days, what the elder saints of yore used to complete in forty days, very often requiring the subject of the practice to observe perfect fasting. All the powers, that are possible, have been stuffed (into him) during these three days. Bravo, at dear Ram Chandra’s sensitivity to have come to realize what my intention was. I had prohibited to reveal it; and as such, (he) refrained from expressing anything about it. Convey the tidings to M1 that from now onwards such acts of will shall be issuing forth from dear Ram Chandra, as are befitting to Maha Parshad (Ghous-ul-Aazam). I have warned him not

to be oriented to that direction. His Annamaya Kosha (outermost physical or material sheath) has been shattered. When this state is to be developed in somebody, he is to be restrained from taking salt for the specific period, required (for the purpose). As such, I had prohibited the use of salt in any form by him, during that period. With regard to health, he was permitted to take soda water only on the last day. It is a day of great happiness, that I have perfected dear Ram Chandra this day in all respects (and in the real way). He has also the authority to snatch away the spiritual powers of any elder saint if harmful miracles start issuing forth from him. Now you (M1) can say open-heartedly that whoever may like, can examine (and observe) dear Ram Chandra in whatever way. Write again that I have perfected dear Ram Chandra today. There will be no harm in telling also that dear Ram Chandra has remained in association with you for a long time. M1 is to pay attention to the benefit as well, accruing from this (fact), viz. that Ram Chandra has benefitted from association with him (M1). This note I have dictated especially (to emphasize) that M1 shall also be remembered."

Submission : "Revered Master had mentioned on 9-9-'44 that He wanted the relationship between M1 and Ram Chandra to be just like that between A1 and Himself."

Answer : "That is to say, both treated each other as elder, and had regard for each other."

Instruction concerning L1 : "The technique of giving benefit to L1 (a patient) is to keep him wrapped in peace (by M1) and bring his (L1) nervous system slowly to a state of

calmness. In case of prayer for giving benefit to some patient, it is preferable to keep a soup-plate, made of an alloy of copper, brass, and a kind of white metal (known as Phool in Hindi) full of water, allowing a clear gaze of the patient at that water, and then pray for his good health. However, in case of a patient in his last stage, prayer for his recovery will not be useful. For him prayer for pardon of his bad actions during life-time should be offered. This technique is strictly prohibited in case of a patient of tuberculosis. If however prayer be offered, then it should be done after separating thought (from prayer). In case of contagious diseases, prayer by way of duty should be offered separately, without the need of water being placed there."

There was conversation concerning the secrets of Nature being all known to liberated souls. Revered Master indicated: " 'The honour of headgear (in the form of a turban) is provided in accordance with one's knowledge' (Persian proverb). The secrets of Nature become revealed to the person who goes free; but (something) still remains (unknown)."

13th September, 1944 :

Dictation : "Convey the tidings to M1 that the Innovator Saint (one thousand years after Prophet Mohammed) has showered Grace on him (M1) as well. My Revered Master made a visit here last evening. For some time my Revered Grand Master too arrived for a few minutes. The purpose was to confirm my work (giving the status of Maha Parshad) All the elders (foregone Masters) upto the Innovator Saint, confirmed (my work). This was communicated to the Prophet, who also communicated His approval. The Innovator Saint granted His connection to dear Ram Chandra. M1

too has not remained deprived of the Grace. N1 knew now for certain that the wealth has gone out of his hands. I had called R2 for the purpose of giving some instructions to him also. These (instructions) are as following."

"M1 always had very good thoughts (and intentions) for people belonging to Shahjahanpur. He always remained trying for the spiritual uplift of these people; but people never appreciated and praised him for it. R2 was also one of those for whose high spiritual progress, M1 remained praying. It is the effect of just his efforts and prayers that this day (of good results) has come to my lot. I praise his courage and good intentions; and instruct R2 to remain oriented to him (M1). The permission (for imparting training) belonging to R2, which had been snatched away, was returned to him the day before yesterday, at about 9 00 P.M. He will have to take into account a few things in that connection. One of these is that R2 should conduct the Satsang (spiritual training and individual or group meditation) during M1's absence; and follow his (M1) instructions concerning it. R2 should try to remove a defect in him, and take help in this from M1. That (defect) is having developed a habit of holding so fast to whatever he takes up, that (self-) importance is created. This defect is harmful for the person, receiving spiritual training (from him). He (R2) should have consideration for this thing; and take up whatever work M1 may assign to him, as his (R2) duty."

There was dictation from Revered Master, concerning ritualistic offering of water to deceased forefathers (during the period of reverential oblations to them in the Ashwin-

month of the Hindu calendar - in September-October of the Christian calendar) : "The best method of giving peace to a departed soul, is the same as described earlier (for patients). It should be done (preferably) with rose-water put in front. The rose-water should be kept in a glass (instead of a soup-plate), so that it is more suitable to transmit its effect upwards. There is no need to adopt this method for J1 by M1. He (M1) should continue doing what has just been told to him for J1. I have made him (J1) peaceful at this time."

**14th September, 1944 :**

Revered Master's dictation : "Yesterday, and upto just now, I have performed such jobs, which obviously are beyond everybody's power. R2 has now come up well. There is need to transmit to him. It be written to B7 that he has no need for spiritual association with G2. This I leave to M1 : he may write whatever he may like and choose. G2 has lost his spiritual condition. I was fed up with him since long."

"Acts of will can be said to be of a high stage, when the person, performing them, has no knowledge of them, and the job is done. I do not permit to perform them intentionally, except in special circumstances. If an occasion for significant encounter comes up, then (my) permission is there (for you). I remained listening to all of your conversations in the morning. There is nothing that may be said to you, which may remain unknown to me. The reason is obvious. There is no need of repeating it again and again. If you like, you can note down that I do not leave you alone at any time. To provide rest to your brain, I get slightly withdrawn (sometime). The purpose (behind this slight withdrawal) is

also to prevent you from developing the habit (of dependence) and giving up applying force on your (own) thought (altogether). Wherever there is a mistake, I shall point it out immediately. This too is a new method, which is my invention."

"I shall bestow a certain power on M1 sometime. The goings-on in his family are all within my view; and these were being mentioned as well, just now. Let me come a little to my own : I shall see to a suitable management of it all. I have undergone many hardships during my life-time: M1 may take some of these to be there with him as well. Troubles never remain the same: everything has its own time. He (M1) does not have to return (to life, after passing out of it). My heart had got ripened through troubles. I too very often felt a strong desire to fly out of (the cage of) the material world; and it was within my control to fly away at my will. I was, however, helpless in view of (Master's) orders. In case of dear Ram Chandra also, I have not yet loosened this knot: the reason is quite obvious. He (Ram Chandra) is also prohibited to loosen it in the case of his successor-representative, when he (Ram Chandra) gets knowledge about it. My Revered Master had full trust in me; and hence He had conferred control of this as well, on me. I had obliterated myself so much, during my life-time, that I never felt inclined to cause harm to anybody. 'I am the ant, whom people would rather rub out under their feet: I am not the wasp, from whose sting, people would wail and weep' (Persian couplet). I followed just this principle throughout my life; and still retain the thought of it: I become helpless, no doubt, against orders (of Master to punish and be strict).

If M1 likes, he can act upon this couplet. In your case, I withhold permission for the time being; and just possible, may never accord it. I have imparted training to you through a quite novel method : I have taken you on and on, bringing everything to your view for a clear comprehension. I desired to adopt this method for the training of others also; but I could not find anyone else as deserving of it. The result of this (new method of training) is that your training is also of a novel kind. Whoever receives training from you, shall develop superior capacity for revelation (Kashaf) in him/her. Thus, this thing (capacity) shall become widespread. The basic thing (capacity), which is there in you, and what I have bestowed upon you, shall go to others; and God willing, they shall impart the same sort of training to still others (and so on and on)."

(A prescription for disorder of the digestive system and gastric trouble is given).

Instructions followed : "This prescription is given after reading your pulse. As such, it is just for you. R2 suffers from similar trouble. He may try it."

15th September, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "Just now, his (M1) status has been upgraded : now his state is that of Dhruadhipati (Qutub-ul-Aqtaab). I warn Ram Chandra that the higher the status of an aspirant, the lesser time is to be devoted in transmitting to him. In case of M1, whenever I intend to uplift his state, you give him a sitting for one minute. For the purpose of reformation (cleaning) of thoughts, he (Ram Chandra) has the authority to increase the time of the sitting

somewhat. The reason is that the subject (person receiving transmission) will not have the capacity to bear more than that. There is nothing in it to cause surprise. Earlier, I have told already quite a lot about him (Ram Chandra). Whatever thought he shall fix upon, will be sure to happen (in due course). For M1 also, observation of this precaution is invariably essential : he too has to act upon it. Tell R2 that I have prepared one more precious person (M1) to share the burdens of dear Ram Chandra. He (R2) should remain oriented to him (M1). I had promised M1 to bring him to this status of Dhruadhipati, which I have now fulfilled. This (condition) is a vast ocean : he (M1) is just to go on and on. I had the desire that during this period, some more gentlemen may have the heart to come up to you. That, however, did not happen. My coming and going here shall continue unabated upto the end of Ram Chandra's life; and those who shall be coming (to him) shall be deriving benefit directly from me. Nobody else has the capability to call me. J1 will also be touring to this place continually, and he (J1) has been restrained from coming here, for the time being; but this restriction shall not remain there for all time."

"Tell R2 to be oriented to his mother off and on; but he should take care that her impressions (Samskaras) should not affect him. If inadvertently such a mistake creeps in, its effect should be got cleaned. Two persons (M1 and Ram Chandra) are present here, who are capable to clean up such an effect. The knowledge about this can be had thus: if after transmitting (to somebody) dirtiness is imperienced, or some kind of repugnance comes to mind, causing lack of happiness,

that usually follows transmission, then this is to be comprehended as the effect of the impressions (Samskaras of the person to whom transmission has been made). The condition of R2 has been so degraded due to his uncle (R1), that, having become habituated to it, he (R2) could not be aware of that (degradation). Now that thing has been removed, and he has started having the savour of sublimity. When I came from the Real Source, J1 asked me to convey his regards to you people. Tell R2 that M1 is aware of the condition of Ram Chandra, on account of being in his company. For R2's satisfaction, I am telling the condition of dear Ram Chandra (herewith) :

"His (Ram Chandra) every nerve and fibre has got merged in me; and I too have bestowed such upliftment to him, for the comprehension of which, people do not possess the requisite capacity. Nobody is existing at present, who may claim being at par with him. The sphere of his work is not confined to this world; but rather his administration extends to the domain of liberated souls and other realms. I have not left out anything from stuffing into him to the fullest possible extent. Now, concerning stages, people might have read in books (scriptures) the word 'Ghous-ul-Aazam', or heard about it somewhere. He (Ram Chandra) has crossed that state. Great elder saints (with the exception of the Innovator Saint (one thousand years after Prophet Mohammed) could not come upto this stage, what to speak of crossing it. This is the superiormost and the last stage of spirituality. Beyond that, there is my invention; and just in accordance with that (invention), I have brought him there (beyond the superiormost reach of spirituality). His apparent

(physical) body only is existing in this world. This stage of Ghous-ul-Aazam is the farthest point of the region of Heart."

Submission by R2: "An elder saint in the treatise 'Tazkira-e-Ghousia' has derided and scoffed (at spirituality) at the time of his end (of life). The meaning of this is not comprehensible."

Answer: "The condition of the person, referred to in that treatise, had become gross through egoism; and he had started screaming 'I am Ultimate Being' (Aham Brahmasmi), due to his inferior capability. When the sharpness of that (gross) condition started decreasing, due to the troubles experienced at the approaching death, then he came to his senses, and uttered whatever came to his comprehension in that condition (of a sort of disillusionment). In our system, this condition, called 'Aham Brahmasmi' (I am God or Ultimate Being) comes at every stage; but the (competent) guide does not emphasize it. Whichever sublimity reaches its zenith, this very sound starts issuing forth from it. Whether someone notices or experiences it, is another matter. At long last this condition is arrived at in its perfectly ripe or baked form: that is the real condition (of the unity of self, i. e. I with God, Brahman, Ultimate, or He). On proceeding further beyond that condition, this thing almost drops out of imperience."

17th September, 1944 :

Dictation: "Convey the tidings to M1 that the power, I had promised, I have bestowed (on him)."

"If a certain point is to be cleaned, give transmission from the same point. In making an aspirant pass through

(cross) any stage, transmission has to be given from (the point of) the heart."

18th September, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation: "Write to S1, that due to certain reasons, you are not able to join (the function, for which he has invited you). The heart has become sore as a result of (bad) experiences. Now I consider it proper to let S1 also have the taste (of the fruits of his bad deeds). Instead of trying to unravel the knots, they are attempting to create more tangles. All are lost in their respective intoxication. After much consideration, I have come to the decision that the spiritual state of S1 be totally snatched away. This should be done just today. Tell M1 that he should also work cautiously, and give priority to the duties assigned to him. So far as possible, he should remain busy with the performance of those duties all the time. I want to complete those tasks very quickly. Tolerance has reached the breaking-point. I had spared S1 (thus far) due to certain considerations. These people (S1 and C1) were not capable of receiving training of Brahma Vidya (Science of the Ultimate Reality). It was (the discipline of) following the Master, due to which I was helpless. You do not give permission (for imparting training) at all to those who learn (Brahma Vidya) from you: that will be the job of your successor-representative. If some special case is there, you may consult me. Nobody can have a correct estimate of my troubles. I do not experience these (troubles) due to having no (physical) body now. I thought, that having got the permission (to impart training), these people would be able to give benefit to God's creation, but the experience has brought me to the contrary (conclusion).

When this is the condition of our own (people), what shall I complain about others. May God be merciful, that I may not be compelled to use the last weapon. The indications are not apparently good. Just possible, that (use of the final weapon) may have to be adopted in the cases of some persons. C1 has come to know that his spiritual status has been snatched away. His courage has given way; but he does not let this weakness be revealed to others. The meaning is clear: I am not able to find anyone except two persons (Ram Chandra and M1), whom I may consider as my own and assign work."

"I am giving a method for work to M1. (Method, together with precaution, is described)."

"Now I do not have my physical body, so it is not possible to imitate me. At present, Ram Chandra is the one example before you. If imitation of his experience is started, there will be immense benefit. His (M1) sensitivity has opened up: practice is needed."

Special instruction followed: "This technique is not to be given out to anyone else, as it will cause harm in so far as people will stray away from the (proper) path, and start miracle mongering, which is prohibited in our fold. In case of imitation, the real (which is being imitated) also remains causing effect unknowingly, like a shadow, so as to strengthen what is imitated. Moreover, everybody cannot be able to use it (technique of work)."

"You have done a marvel (just now). I am puffed up with joy. May God make your name shine like the

full moon up to the end of the universe. I can say with full authority that the method, worked out by you, has never struck anybody's mind to this day. There can be no method better than this, to snatch away (somebody's spiritual state). Tell M1, that this is called (real) sensitivity. This method, however, cannot be used by everybody. You have performed, at this time, something that was difficult: I remained watching its action. There has come a benefit also out of it; but this method should not be used to derive that particular benefit. However, what you may like (with regard to accumulation of that benefit) through your will power, you have my permission to do that. This is a method through which it is possible to snatch away the spiritual states of a large number of persons in one minute, at will. However, it is prohibited. Warn M1, not to tell this method to anybody, but carry it in his bosom."

"The method, suggested by you last night, to make me oriented (to somebody or somewhere) is very efficacious. In adopting that (method) there will be no need to appoint a person everywhere to conduct the meditational session (Satsang), and yet the purpose will be fulfilled in perfect measure. You have earned praise for this new method of Satsang; and my Revered Master likes it very much. As such, introduce it immediately. Have no consideration for there being very few persons to accept or adopt it at present. If M1 may be able to practise it regularly, it will be very good. If the time, which may be fixed, falls during the course of routine (group) meditation, this new practice is to be started (by M1) just then and there (at the fixed time). This is a method, the like of which did not occur to the mind of anybody else until

this day; and it brought praise for me as well. For you, there is no need of adhering to it (at the fixed time regularly). I feel, this method alone is adequate to make (somebody) traverse all the stages (of progress)."

"People are so busy advancing their claims to my successor-representativeship. Is there any example (like Ram Chandra) in the whole Satsang (assembly of my so-called disciples)? The pride of (such) people to consider themselves to be my successor-representative is (just) false. I feel that I have found the fruit of my hardships (austerities etc.); and I feel very happy inside to see him (Ram Chandra). Just this is my sole satisfaction. The forthcoming people amongst my (spiritual) progeny be especially instructed to keep this method into vogue."

"About two or three days back, the promise made to reward you in return for your work, has been fulfilled, i.e. you (Ram Chandra) have been granted consummation. When I informed my Revered Master about your newly invented method, He jumped out of joy and embraced me and exclaimed: 'What a marvellous one you have structured!' Then He became oriented to you and transmitted for a few minutes and blessed: 'May God fulfil him (Ram Chandra) in every way!' You have come to the extreme limit of progress. I understand that probably anyone among your successors may not be able to come up to this level. You are a model of pure sincerity (Khuloos). Many inventions will be issuing from you; and the chain of this genealogy (system) shall acquire a shine. All elder Masters are unanimous that recommendation with regard to you is to be made to Prophet Mohammed.

You have achieved such excellence even in your languishment, as was difficult for the great and greater ones. I consider you as my very life. My love has not gone waste. One at least has developed out of it!"

"The permission (for preceptorship) granted to S2 has been revoked; and the spiritual state of S1 has been wholly snatched off."

19th September, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation: "The work of you both (Ram Chandra and M1) during the night, was excellent. A function is going to be organized at S.. (place of S1). Ask M1 to be there on those dates, and do the assigned job. J1 has conveyed his regards to you both. My Revered Master has also sent blessings to you. You possess Revered Master's genealogical relationship as well. Elder Masters are getting oriented to Prophet Mohammed for you."

"When silencing of mental tendencies is intended, and creation of temperance is desired, transmission should be given from the point of Uliā (Para Brahmanda). (Pause.) This is called 'Love'! What was my purpose, to give (special) transmission to M1, Ram Chandra started to do exactly the same, on his own (without any specific directions to him). What is coming to your (M1) experience just now, that exactly is the condition of Uliā. What can be done to the unlucky ones, who are not deriving benefit from him (Ram Chandra). In him, only those thoughts start rising up, which are desired by me. For example, I had brought the news, concerning Fatehgarh, that predominance of wilderness is prevailing there. My desire was that it may be removed; and Ram



Chandra did just that without (the need of) my asking. Whatever he (Ram Chandra) may happen to do in future, that is to be taken as intended by myself. This is the example of spiritual relationship; and S1 was the example of material relationship. Now he (S1) does not possess that: just on my departure from this transitory world, this thing withered away in him. Man is he, who carries gracefully upto the end, whatever he comes to take up. I cannot say anything about your (Ram Chandra) present status: to say anything more than this will become blasphemy. Wherever you (Ram Chandra) may happen to pass, even the dust of your feet shall acquire effectiveness: this quality was there in case of Hazrat Mohammed Saheb (Prophet). Convey the tidings to M1, that (Ram Chandra) has invented one thing more. You (M1) make a confidential note about it, when he (Ram Chandra) may mention it."

**20th September, 1944 :**

Revered Master's dictation : "Happy tidings! Ram Chandra has become the accepted one (Maqbool). During this period, he brought about three inventions, one after the other. The last one is worth being written in letters of gold: it shall yield benefits after benefits to God's creation. In this last invention, it will be needed to keep an estimate of the limit, so that all sense organs (and their entire energy) may not be drawn inwards (all at once) in a single stroke. That much should be left in tact, which may be necessary. This can be achieved by no one else than the successor-representative, as Master's Power is always there with him to provide guidance to him."

"One of these three inventions is more useful in politics, which was suggested by M1, and Ram Chandra thought out this thing with regard to that (same suggestion). Otherwise, there is no spiritual benefit in it. He (M1) is to be given some more time to think over it; so that he may contribute some improvement to it. To other inventions, which are brought forth by dear Ram Chandra, are marvellous. Just now, his amendment, I have liked much. This may be added to the confidential notes."

"Write to S2 that the permission for preceptorship in his case, has been revoked on 18-9-'44. It is to be written also that dear Ram Chandra sent to letters to him, viz. on 3-7-'44 and 30-8-'44, but he (S2) did not reply, nor did he pay attention to those letters. Whatever was written to him, was my order. If he continues to impart training any further, that will be improper; and just possible, it may cause wrath (in me). Has he taken to his head that the desired conditions cannot come up in some other person? If so, then his range of vision has not acquired (adequate) width. It will be better that this letter is written by M1 on my behalf."

**22nd September, 1944 :**

Revered Master's dictation : "The pole star region (Dhruva Loka) is the place, where persons of high spiritual advancement are present. Treat this region to be within the sphere of your work. Those residing in this region, have no (physical) bodies. Today, I confer on you full control over the sphere of air. (Plan came to view, giving an idea of the location of this sphere.) This plan has come to your view: the sphere beyond this, which remains imparting mobility

(special function) to the element of air, is very sublime. That (very sublime) sphere may be designated as the 'brain' of the air-element. That will be a proper translation to some extent. This sphere is present in the (physical) human body as well. There is a practice to achieve the state of flight (levitation Siddhi), by merging oneself just into this (sphere), which is not to be given to everybody."

"The method of inquiring into somebody's condition, is to transmit a little to him, having the thought that whatever condition is there in him, has come up (to expression). After having done this, one is to get oneself oriented to him, and observe as to how sublime is the effect flowing from him to oneself. It is however, essential that the person who is transmitting (i.e. preceptor) should be able to have sensibility to every condition of the person to whom transmission is given, and whose condition is being inquired into. There is another, better method, which is for use by special persons : dear Ram Chandra has very often mentioned it. It consists in expanding his condition, to yield the knowledge of that condition immediately. I order dear Ram Chandra to think over what has been dictated by me, here, in response to a query from M1. Just possible, he (Ram Chandra) may be able to think of something better."

I submitted : "There can be one more method, though not as perfect or whole, that the forceful sublimity of the other alone shall cast effect on oneself."

Revered Master happily exclaimed : "Just look, dear Ram Chandra has brought forth an invention so quickly. There can hardly be any method better than this, but surely,

what is essentially needed in this regard, is the visual capacity for that, bestowed by me on him (Ram Chandra). This (third) method is akin to the post mortem examination of a deceased person by a doctor (surgeon), who takes out all the inner organs of the body to discover the exact cause of death. Just like this, the condition of the person (aspirant) being observed, be taken out (in the vacuum), and then expanded through transmission, which should be given from the point of heart. Thereafter it should be observed (minutely) to find out which particles in that condition are (still) gross, and which ones have (acquired) sublimity, capable of emitting the condition. The particles which contain the capability for emitting the condition, are to be taken to have come up to the awakened state of the sublimity, (residing in them). Just this technique can be of use in Brahmanda (Kubra) and Para Brahmanda (Ulia) regions as well. Dear Ram Chandra's theory of spiritual particles (quanta) is marvellous, and very effective. Nobody's insight has ever penetrated into this aspect; nor has anybody ever utilized it. If you enquire of me, this is the entire sum and substance of spiritual training. The desired result can be achieved immediately through this. It is possible to climb up to (the state of) God just through this. This is simply the one method (to achieve the goal)."

"I put a question to dear Ram Chandra to make his intelligence penetrating; and he answered it in the modern terms."

"Dear Ram Chandra has permission (for imparting spiritual training) from the Suhwardiya family also. As such, it will be very beneficial for the person, who likes to

join that fold. This too is a new method, which consists in connecting a person, whose condition is found to be confused, from head to foot, to superior particles (quanta), instead of doing anything by oneself (for him). This will bring him up to well-being slowly; and this will be something natural.”

“I have approved and accepted dear Ram Chandra’s suggestion that his reverend aunt (wife of Revered Lalaji Saheb) be permitted (to impart spiritual training). She cannot initiate: permission is only for Satsang (conducting the meditational session and transmitting). She alone shall impart training to women; and an announcement to this effect be made among women: M1 shall testify this. If some special difficulty may arise, Ram Chandra be consulted. If he (Ram Chandra) also likes to transmit (to women), he can do so, making (them) sit behind a curtain, as was my wont: all others are prohibited (to transmit to women). If people belonging to Fatehgarh be desirous of Satsang (transmission), they can have it with their aunt; but such people will be those with whom she does not observe a veil. There is no need to give a declaration about this in the general assembly: people of Fatehgarh may be informed individually. In her work of training and Satsang, B1 or M3 shall not interfere; nor shall they have anything to do with it. M1 may possibly have to go there a little earlier. He is to decide all (about) this. Women will not be granted permission in future. D2 also can have transmission from her.”

24th September, 1944 :

Dictation from dear brother J1: “I have roamed a lot during the period (of the past few days) and made a study of

the state of the Satsang (organization for spiritual training, attached to Revered Lalaji Saheb). I could not find anybody among those (working as preceptors), who may be able to carry on the work. As such, I consider it proper to crown just one, and have only that one for that purpose. All others have to work under his guidance. There is no method other than this, for setting things right. Revered Master Lalaji Saheb has done very well, to snatch away (the spiritual status) from the top persons, who had usurped the role of God. Just possible, this very method may have to be applied in case of other people as well. With other people, I mean those who have no direct relationship with Revered Lalaji Saheb, as Master.”

25th September, 1944 :

Revered Master’s dictation: “One, having the heat of his body at peace and in moderation, possesses the capability of sensitivity. Simplicity together with a special sort of flexibility is also a necessary condition. This is mostly there in children from the very outset.”

“Before admitting (somebody) into the system (for training), the extent of an aspirant’s capacity for grasping the the training in Brahma Vidya (Science and Discipline concerning the Ultimate Reality) should be assessed (and estimated). This can be found out from his nervous system and mental make up, with which he has been endowed by Nature. This is something general, which should come immediately to a trainer’s view.”

“The amount of heat, which is not in keeping with Nature, but present in the nervous system, should be taken to

be the measure of a strong effect of spiritual illness in the aspirant (under observation). Release through the principle of the tub-bath is good in such cases. The pus, present in the body, is called heat by Naturopathic physicians. This is cleaned off with the help of water through the proper channels, which are effective for its quicker release. This concerns the experience of the person who imparts training, to put in effort for the removal of the illness, in proportion to its severity. There is need of a special precaution in this regard, which requires a capability to clean off the heat only to the extent that it may be an obstruction to the progress on the path of spirituality. Care should be taken not to clean off the natural heat, endowed by Nature for the maintenance and preservation of the body. I consider Ram Chandra as possessing perfect expertness in these matters; and he is an example as regards subtle observation (and precise insight). When some trainer may happen to feel unable to clean off an aspirant's illness, under reference, he should send such a case to him (Ram Chandra). He will never commit a mistake like that, mentioned above. This practice is prohibited for use by all and sundry. No better method than the one suggested by him, just now, for removal of such illness, could come to anybody's comprehension upto now. It is a natural gift that is present in him (Ram Chandra)."

26th September, 1944 :

Revered Master's dictation : "I mentioned this new invention to my Revered Master. He was very happy, offered congratulations and asked me to introduce it for practice. It is a unique method and is very effective. This had not come to anybody's comprehension earlier. It is to be included in

confidential notes, and not to be made available to everybody. Those capable of practising it, can be counted on fingers. There is no need of any amendment in this method. It is perfectly alright. M1 will benefit from the practice of this method. The suggestion concerning amendment cannot be suitable for the winter season (and in colder climates). Your most important invention is concerning the earth. This (other invention) is to be considered as second in importance." Question by M1 : "Mind in its state of single-pointedness structures (visualizes) clear shapes of gods and goddesses as well as elder (Masters); and elders and incarnations may also reveal their (real) forms to the mind. What is the method of discrimination between these two?"

Answer : "If the mind brings the (departed) Master to vision according to its power, then the distinction of the Master's kind Grace from the shape structured by the own mind will consist in that the connection to the Master will start to acquire force in the case of the Master's actual arrival, while this thing will not be there in the other case of mental construction. When the Master will be really there before you, pure sincerity (Khuloos) will come up in the heart and lightness will appear (automatically) in the flow of mind. As against this, nothing of this kind will appear in the event of mental structuring by oneself. In case of gods and goddesses arriving to somebody at their own accord, the particular characteristic of the god or goddess concerned will start to rise up in the heart, and the mentality will also be framed accordingly."

"People have been very much deceived in so far as they

have taken the shape structured by their minds to be myself; and when I did come before them, just none had the discernment to recognize me!"

Question by M1 : " Is there any unfailing prescription for establishing the magnificence of Master on that brother who considers the physically veiled Master as departed and gone, and thereby bring home to him Master's greatness and initiation?"

(Here M1 is referring to an experience when on 30 or 31-12-1942 at 4 A.M. S1 and M1 were sitting in meditation in K.. of district B, during which S1 had the vision that Revered Master Lalaji Saheb looked at M1 and C1 and said that His progeny had come out to be worthless. However, he only looked at S1 (without making any remark), which he (S1) interpreted in the sense that he himself was good and alright, and Master's condemnatory remark referred only to the other two, mentioned above).

Answer from Revered Master : "S1 has turned out to be useless. He did not find good company with C1. Neither of those two followed me. At that place K.., I had hinted a happy revelation to him (S1), so that this thing might touch his heart, and he would start trying to reform himself. I meant my entire spiritual progeny, including even you (Ram Chandra). This was, so to say, because, in spite of my presence here (in the world), you gave your heart to somebody else. There should be strict precaution in this regard in future. Anyway, in your giving heart, there was something special, in so far as you and your heart really remained attracted to me completely, but you got oriented to others, due to the

restlessness of love. Simplicity was also included in your condition. As such you received pardon; otherwise you too would have fallen to my punishment like others."

(The 'Autobiography of Shri Ram Chandra Ji of Shah-jahanpur'-Shri Babuji-Part Two, First Volume: 'Preparation', ends here; and the Second Volume: 'Declaration', opens with the first entry on 7-10-1944, which is to follow on. Editor).